Medium of Instruction

The medium of instruction at the University of Limpopo is English.

Validity

This Calendar is valid for the year 2012. The right is reserved to amend any rule or provision at any time without prior notice. No responsibility is accepted for possible inaccuracies.

University Terms 2013

FIRST SEMESTER :
Easter Recess for OHSc :

SECOND SEMESTER :
Winter Recess :

Correspondence

All correspondence to be addressed to:

The Director
School of Oral Health Sciences
University of Limpopo
Medunsa Campus
Box D12
P O MEDUNSA
0204

Telegraphic address: Medunsa
Telephone number: +27 (0)12 521 4800/1
Telefax: +27 (0)12 521 4102
E-mail Address: tshopo.gugushe@ul.ac.za
The School of Oral Health Sciences strives towards excellence in the teaching of the science and art of Dentistry, excellence in providing for the oral health needs of the community, as well as excellence in community oriented research.

We care, and because we care, we respond to the various challenges with all the vigour and expertise we can muster. We care about people. It is our task and responsibility to alleviate pain and to restore the stomatognathic system in order to improve the quality of life of all the citizens of South Africa.

The students and teaching staff should form a strong team. We should work together closely, as that will be the best way to teach dentistry. In addition, we not only want our Students to pass their examinations successfully but also to be life-long learners.

The challenges posed by the expected increase in oral health needs and demographic changes of the Southern African populations within the next decade offers many challenges for future oral health professionals.

This School therefore is pro-actively undertaking research into the broader issues at stake and the dynamics involved, searching for effective solutions to future problems within the Southern African oral health care delivery systems.

The School’s mission statement appears in this calendar. This is what we strive to attain. This is what you, the Student can expect from us. You will be at home at the Medunsa Campus if this statement constantly speaks to you.

Accentuating the positive, respecting the individual, and empowering our dedicated School to provide the best possible learning environment for every dental Student are among our primary goals. This Dental School is committed to excellence in education, research, and service and to respond to Students’ needs in their pursuit of knowledge and skills.

All teaching staff chose dentistry as a career after considering alternatives. We are proud that we have done so and certainly hope you will enjoy your stay.


PROF TS GUGUSHE  
SCHOOL OF ORAL HEALTH SCIENCES  
BSc(SA), BDS, DHSM, M Dent (Wits), M Phil (Stell)
The School of Oral Health Sciences forms part of the functional organisational structure of the University of Limpopo. We believe that it is our primary goal to provide integrated community-based education and training for oral health personnel who realistically meet the changing needs of the community through an appropriate caring service, community centred research, and an accessible consultancy.

The School strives towards ensuring that all appropriate activities, opportunities and initiatives are fully utilised in order to address the following areas:

(i) **Education**
   - Well-balanced education for oral health personnel, acceptable to the community and appropriate within the primary health care system whilst also developing individual potential.
   - Student-directed integrated education.
   - Keeping oral health personnel abreast of new developments in primary and other forms of oral health care delivery by means of continuing education.

(ii) **Patient care and oral care delivery**
   - Problem orientated patient care.
   - Directing, developing and refining Primary Health Care in Southern Africa.
   - Promoting the Oral Health Policy for Southern Africa.

(iii) **Leadership**
   - National and international credibility by applicable outputs to fulfil a leadership role.

(iv) **Research**
   - New knowledge through fundamental and applied research that addresses the broad oral health needs of the community.
   - Disseminating research knowledge.

(v) **Management**
   - Effective utilisation of available resources through a decentralised management system which promotes sound planning and decision-making at all levels.

(vi) **Staff Development**
   - Teaching management, leadership skills and development of staff through creative thought processes.

(vii) **Ethics and Moral Standards**
   - The highest professional and ethical standards.

**THE PHILOSOPHY**

(i) The staff and Students of the School of Oral Health Sciences have committed themselves to perform their professional duties with understanding and compassion for the attainment of oral health for the communities of Southern Africa.
(ii) The didactic and research emphasis will be on the achievement of oral health for all.

(iii) The School dedicates itself to the values of academic freedom and equal opportunities for all, without sacrificing academic excellence.

(iv) The ongoing formulation of goals and objectives through strategic management should be pursued.

COMMITMENT

Excellence in scholarship, patient care and community service in order that we might make the largest contribution to social well being. We define excellence as the continuous improvement of quality.

VALUES

(i) Knowing the art and science of oral health.
(ii) Caring for society's oral health.
(iii) Responding to oral health needs.
(iv) Respecting human individuality and autonomy.

IMAGE

A high premium is placed on ethical conduct at all levels. It is expected of personnel and Students to reflect at all times an innovative, progressive and caring attitude.

TARGET GROUPS

The School regards it as its responsibility to be accessible and to show concern for the people it serves. The School regards its target groups to be eligible Students from the Southern African region, suitably qualified personnel and the communities from the immediate and referral areas.
## CONTENTS

| Message from the Director: School of Oral Health Sciences | 3 |
| School of Oral Health Sciences | 4-5 |
| Committees of the School of Oral Health Sciences | |
| Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences | 8 |
| Executive Committee of the Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences | 8 |
| (Dentex) | 9 |
| Academic Planning Committee of the School of Oral Health Sciences | 9 |
| Awards Committee of the School of Oral Health Sciences | 10 |
| Continuing Professional Development Committee | 10 |
| Curriculum Development Committee of the School of Oral Health Sciences | 11 |
| Director’s Advisory Committee | 11 |
| Examinations Committee of the School of Oral Health Sciences | 11 |
| Research and Ethics Committee of the School of Oral Health Sciences | 12 |
| Student Disciplinary Committee of the School of Oral Health Sciences | 12 |
| Student Selections Committee of the School of Oral Health Sciences | 13 |
| Timetables Committee of the School of Oral Health Sciences | 13 |
| Members of Staff of the School of Oral Health Sciences | |
| Management of the School of Oral Health Sciences | 14 |
| Medunsa Oral Health Centre | 14 |
| Community Dentistry | 14 |
| Oral Hygiene | 15 |
| Integrated Clinical Dentistry | 15 |
| Maxillofacial & Oral Surgery | 15 |
| Operative Dentistry | 15 |
| Oral Pathology and Oral Biology | 16 |
| - Division of Oral Pathology & Oral Biology | 16 |
| - Division of Maxillofacial & Oral Radiology | 16 |
| - Division of Oral Microbiology | 16 |
| Orthodontics | 16 |
| Periodontology and Oral Medicine | 16 |
| Prosthodontics | 17 |
| Medunsa Dental Laboratory | 17 |
| Faculty of Health Sciences Rules | 18-29 |
| School of Oral Health Sciences Rules | 30-73 |
| A General Rules | 30 |
| B Rules for Undergraduate Study | 32 |
| C Rules for Postgraduate Study | 33 |
| D Rules for Honours Degree Study | 33 |
| E Rules for Masters Degree Study | 33 |
| F Rules for Doctoral Degree Study | 35 |
| G School of Oral Health Sciences Programmes | 36 |
| H Undergraduate Degree Programmes | 37 |
| Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS) | 37 |
| Bachelor of Dental Therapy (B Dent Ther) | 43 |
| Bachelor of Oral Hygiene (BOH) | |
| I Undergraduate Diploma Programmes | 47 |
| University Diploma in Oral Hygiene (UDOH) | 47 |
# CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Health Sciences Rules (Continued)</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J Master Degree Programmes</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master in Dentistry (Community Dentistry)</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master in Dentistry (Maxillofacial &amp; Oral Surgery)</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master in Dentistry (Oral Pathology)</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master in Dentistry (Orthodontics)</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master in Dentistry (Periodontology &amp; Oral Medicine)</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master in Dentistry (Prosthodontics)</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master in Dental Science (MDS)</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (Dental)</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K Honours Degree Programme</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science (Dental) (Honours)</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L Doctor’s Degree Programme</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Dentistry (D Dent)</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M Post-graduate Diploma Programme</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Diploma in Community Dentistry</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N Syllabuses: Undergraduate</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O Syllabuses: Postgraduate</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BOARD OF SCHOOL OF ORAL HEALTH SCIENCES
AND COMMITTEES

Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences

CHAIRPERSON
Director: School of Oral Health Sciences

MEMBERS
Ex Officio Members
Vice-Chancellor and Principal
DVC: Academic and Research
Dean of Students
DVC: Finance and Administration
Executive Dean: Faculty of Health Sciences
Registrar

Members from the School of Oral Health Sciences
Heads of Academic Units
Professors and Associate Professors
Permanently appointed Senior Lecturers
Permanently appointed Lecturers
2 Postgraduate Students who are not members of staff in the School, designated by the SRC
Chairperson of the Dental Student Council
One additional undergraduate Student per degree/diploma course
Three representatives of the Auxiliary service, administrative and technical staff

Assessor Members
Heads of relevant University sections/units

Executive Committee of the Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences (DENTEX)

CHAIRPERSON
Director: School of Oral Health Sciences

MEMBERS
Ex Officio Members
Vice-Chancellor & Principal
DVC: Academic & Research
Dean of Students
CFO: Finance & Administration
Executive Dean: Faculty of Health Sciences
Registrar

Other Members
Deputy Registrar
School of Oral Health Sciences Representatives (4)
Academic Planning Committee of the School of Oral Health Sciences

CHAIRPERSON
Director: School of Oral Health Sciences

MEMBERS
Ex Officio Members
Vice-Chancellor & Principal
DVC: Academic & Research
Dean of Students
CFO: Finance & Administration
Executive Dean: Faculty of Health Sciences
Registrar

Other Members
Representative School of Science
Representative School of Medicine
Director: Academic Development and Foundation Programmes
Chairpersons of APCs of the Schools of Medicine and Sciences or representative

Heads, Full and Associate Professors of Academic Units in the School of Oral Health Sciences
Community Dentistry
Integrated Clinical Dentistry
Maxillofacial & Oral Surgery
Maxillofacial & Oral Radiology
Operative Dentistry
Oral Hygiene Section
Oral Pathology
Orthodontics
Periodontology & Oral Medicine
Prosthodontics
Oral Microbiology
One appointed member of the Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences

Assessor Members
DSC Chairperson
Student Representatives

Awards Committee of the School of Oral Health Sciences

CHAIRPERSON
Ebrahim R, Mrs

MEMBERS
Ex Officio Members
Vice-Chancellor & Principal
DVC: Academic & Research
Dean of Students
CFO: Finance & Administration
Executive Dean: Faculty of Health Sciences
Registrar

Awards Committee of the School of Oral Health Sciences (Continued)
Other Members
Combrink L, Ms
Fouché HM, Ms
Khan A, Dr
Lefotlha CS, Dr
Lekubu CA, Dr
Ndimande Z, Dr
Rakgwale NB, Dr
Assessor Members
DSC Chairperson
Student Representatives

Continuing Professional Development (CPD)

CHAIRPERSON
Director of School of Oral Health Sciences

MEMBERS:
Ex Officio Members
Vice-Chancellor & Principal
DVC: Academic & Research
Dean of Students
CFO: Finance & Administration
Executive Dean: Faculty of Health Sciences
Registrar
Other Members
Khan A, Dr
Du Preez IC, Prof
Lombard R, Dr
Mohamed A, Dr
Co-opted as necessary

Curriculum Development of the School of Oral Health Sciences

CHAIRPERSON
Emeritus Professor, Du Plessis JB, Prof

MEMBERS:
Ex Officio Members
Vice-Chancellor & Principal
DVC: Academic & Research
Dean of Students
CFO: Finance & Administration
Executive Dean: Faculty of Health Sciences
Registrar
Other Members
Director: School of Oral Health Sciences
Heads of Academic Units
All academic members of the School of Oral Health Sciences
Co-opted members as necessary

Director’s Advisory Committee of the School of Oral Health Sciences

CHAIRPERSON
Director of School of Oral Health Sciences
MEMBERS

Ex Officio Members
Vice-Chancellor & Principal
DVC: Academic & Research
Dean of Students
CFO: Finance & Administration
Executive Dean: Faculty of Health Sciences
Registrar

Other Members
Heads of Academic Units
Associate Professors
Head: Medunsa Dental Laboratory

Examinations Committee of the School of Oral Health Sciences

CHAIRPERSON
Director: School of Oral Health Sciences

MEMBERS

Ex Officio Members
Vice-Chancellor & Principal
Dean of Students
CFO: Student & Corporate Affairs
DVC: Finance & Administration
Executive Dean: Faculty of Health Sciences
Registrar

Other Members
Heads or course presenters
Head: Examinations Department
Deputy Registrar
Assistant Registrar: Faculty of Health Sciences

Research and Ethics Committee of the School of Oral Health Sciences

CHAIRPERSON
Dr PMS Sethusa

MEMBERS

Ex Officio Members
Vice-Chancellor & Principal
DVC: Academic & Research
Dean of Students
CFO: Finance & Administration
Executive Dean: Faculty of Health Sciences
Registrar

Members
Moipolai PD, Dr
Lombard R, Dr
Wood NH, Dr
Nzima N, Ms
Ndimande Z, Dr
Mchenga J, Dr
Motloba D, Dr (co-opted)
**Student Disciplinary Committee of the School of Oral Health Sciences**

**CHAIRPERSON**
Director of School of Oral Health Sciences

**MEMBERS**

**Ex Officio Members**
- Vice-Chancellor & Principal
- DVC: Academic & Research
- Dean of Students
- CFO: Finance & Administration
- Executive Dean: Faculty of Health Sciences
- Registrar

**Other Members**
- School representative on University Student Disciplinary Committee: Gugushe TS, Prof
- Member of staff and Alumnus: Kotsane D, Dr
- DSC Representative: Nkoatse G, Dr
- Head of Relevant Department: Zanele N
- Relevant Lecturer/Invigilator: Deokake M

**Student Selection Committee of the School of Oral Health Sciences**

**CHAIRPERSON**
Director: School of Oral Health Sciences

**MEMBERS**

**Ex Officio Members**
- Vice-Chancellor & Principal
- DVC: Academic & Research
- Dean of Students
- DVC: Finance & Administration
- Dean: Faculty of Health Sciences
- Registrar

**Other Members**
- Director of Student Administration: Khan A, Dr
- Control Administrative Officer (Central Admissions Registration): Kotsane D, Dr
- Director: Oral Hygiene Section: Interim Director: Academic Dev. & Foundation Programmes

**Timetables Committee of the School of Oral Health Sciences**

**CHAIRPERSON**
Prof JB du Plessis
MEMBERS
Ex Officio Members
Vice-Chancellor & Principal
DVC : Academic & Research
Dean of Students
CFO : Finance & Administration
Dean : Faculty of Health Sciences
Registrar

Other Members
Ms R Ebrahim – Oral Hygiene and Dental Therapy
Ms V Lukhozi – Oral Hygiene and Dental Therapy
Dr MA Maaga – BDS 5
Dr J Mchenga – BDS 3 and Assistant to the Chairperson
Dr GN Nkoatse – BDS 4
Dr J Olivier – BDS 2
Dr J Wanjau – BDS 1
MEMBERS OF STAFF

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Executive Dean: Faculty of Health Sciences  Holland EA (Prof)
Executive Secretary  Du Preez MD (Mrs)
Assistant Registrar  Malope AS (Ms), BA Hons, CLAB

SCHOOL OF ORAL HEALTH SCIENCES

Director of School of Oral Health Sciences  Gugushe TS (Prof), BSc(SA), BDS, DHSM, MDent (Comm Dent) (Wits), M Phil (Stell)
Personal Assistant to Director  Naudé J (Mrs)
Senior Administrative Officer  Fouché HM (Mrs), NHCPS (Pret Tech)
Assistant Administrative Officer  Combrink L (Ms)

MEDUNSA ORAL HEALTH CENTRE

Chief Executive Officer  Gugushe TS (Prof), BSc(SA), BDS, DHSM, MDent (Comm Dent) (Wits), M Phil (Stell)

ACADEMIC STAFF PER DEPARTMENT AND UNITS

DEPARTMENT OF MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY, PATHOLOGY, RADIOLOGY AND ORTHODONTICS

Cluster Manager  Mchenga J (Dr), B Ed (Univ of Malawi), BDS (Medunsa), Dip Odont(MFOS) (Pret), M Dent(MFOS) (Medunsa)

Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery

Professor/Chief Specialist  *Vacant
Lecturer/Specialist  Mabongo M (Dr), BDT (Medunsa), BDS (Wits), MChD(MFOS) (UWC)
Lecturer/Specialist  Mchenga J (Dr), B Ed (Univ of Malawi), BDS (Medunsa), Dip Odont(MFOS) (Pret), M Dent(MFOS) (Medunsa)
Lecturer/Principal Dentist
Lecturer/Senior Dentist  Maboza BJ (Dr), BDS (Medunsa)
Lecturer/Registrar  Tlhloele MM (Dr), B Cur, BDS(Medunsa)
Lecturer/Registrar  Perumal CJ (Dr), BDS (Bombay)
Lecturer/Registrar  Molomo M (Dr), BDS Medunsa
Lecturer/Registrar  Mandondo PP (Dr), BChD (UWC)
Lecturer/Dentist (Development)  Machaka MC (Dr), ………
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oral Pathology, Oral Biology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Professor/Chief Specialist</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Senior Lecturer/Principal Specialist</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Senior Lecturer/Senior Stomatologist</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecturer/Specialist</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecturer/Registrar</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chief Medical Technologist</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecturer/Registrar</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Snr Medical Technologist</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medical Natural Scientist</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maxillofacial Oral Radiology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Associate Prof/Principal Stomatologist</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Snr Lecturer/Snr Specialist</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecturer/Dentist</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecturer/Chief Radiographer</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecturer/Radiographer</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Orthodontics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Snr Lecturer/Principal Specialist</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Snr Lecturer/Snr Specialist</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecturer/Specialist</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecturer/Developmental Post</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecturer/Dentist</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecturer/Registrar</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecturer/Registrar</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oral Biology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vacant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Department of Periodontology, Oral Medicine and Community Dentistry

**Cluster Manager**
Motloha D (Dr), BDS (Medunsa), MPH (Tulane), M Dent(Comm Dent) (Medunsa)

## Community Dentistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sr Lecturer/Principal Specialist</td>
<td><em>Motloha D (Dr), BDS (Medunsa), MPH (Tulane), M Dent(Comm Dent) (Medunsa)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sr Lecturer/Chief Specialist (Polokwane)</td>
<td>Holtshousen WJS (Dr), MChD (Pret)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sr Lecturer/Snr Stomatologist</td>
<td>Khan A (Dr), BDS (Bombay), MSc (London), DHSM (Natal), MChD (UWC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Registrar</td>
<td>Gwengu, PR-Q (Dr), BDS (Medunsa), Dip OH (Medunsa), MPH (Medunsa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Dentist</td>
<td>Phalwane MG (Dr), Diploma in Nursing Community, Psychiatry, General and Midwifery (Baragwanath Nursing College), BDT (Medunsa), BDS (Medunsa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Dentist</td>
<td>More FM (Mr), BDT (Medunsa)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Oral Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Assistant Director (Oral Hygiene)</td>
<td><em>Sedibe GA (Ms), B Oral Hyg, Adv Dip(Comm Dent) (Medunsa), ND HR Management (Unisa)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/ Health Therapist</td>
<td>Mthethwa B (Ms), ......</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Chief Health Therapist</td>
<td>Ebrahim R (Ms), B Dent Ther (UDW), Adv Dipl in Comm Dent (Medunsa), MSc Dent (UWC)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Periodontology and Oral Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor/Chief Specialist</td>
<td><em>Feller L (Prof), DMD (HEB.Uni), M Dent (Oral Med &amp; Perio) (Wits)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturer/ Specialist</td>
<td>Jadwat Y (Dr), BDS, M Dent(Perio &amp; Oral Med) (Medunsa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturer/Specialist</td>
<td>Khammissa RAG (Dr), BChD (Pret), PDD(Orth) (Stell), MSc(Dent) (Wits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Principal Dentist</td>
<td>Chandran R (Dr), BDS (MGR Med Univ, Chennai), MSc Dent (UWC)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Department of Restorative Dentistry

**Cluster Manager**
Du Preez IC (Prof), BSc, BSc(Hons), MSc, DSc (UOFs), BChD (Pret), MDS (Medunsa)
## Integrated Clinical Dentistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturer/Principal Stomatologist</td>
<td>*Nzima N (Dr), BDS (Medunsa), MDS (Univ of Limpopo)</td>
<td>du Plessis JB (Prof), BChD, DTVG (Pret)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Prof/Snr Specialist</td>
<td>du Plessis JB (Prof), BChD, DTVG (Pret)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snr Lecturer/Snr Stomatologist</td>
<td>McClure WPJ (Dr), BSc, BChD (Pret), MSc (Med) (Wits)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Principal Dentist</td>
<td>Nyalunga PM (Dr), B Dent Ther, BDS (Medunsa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Dentist</td>
<td>Shabalala MH (Dr), BDS (Wits)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Operative Dentistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Lecturer/Principal Stomatologist</td>
<td>du Preez IC (Prof), BSc, BSc(Hons), MSc, DSc (UOFS), BChD (Pret), MDS (Medunsa)</td>
<td>Olivier JH (Dr), BChD, BChD (Hons), MSc (Odont), PhD (Pret)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Stomatologist</td>
<td>Lefotloha CS (Dr), BOH (Medunsa), BDS, MDS (Medunsa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Principal Dentist</td>
<td>Mistry J (Dr), BChD(Pret) cl.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Principal Dentist</td>
<td>Msimanga N (Dr), BDS (Medunsa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Principal Dentist</td>
<td>Maaga MA (Dr), B Dent Ther (Medunsa), BDS (Medunsa), PG Dip Dent (UL)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Dentist</td>
<td>Ballyram R (Dr), BDS (Medunsa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Prosthodontics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor/Chief Specialist</td>
<td>*Moipolai P (Dr), BChD (Leeds, UK), M Dent (Pros)(Wits)</td>
<td>Madlabane D (Dr), B Rad (Diagn) (Medunsa), BDS (Medunsa) MChD (Prosthodontics) (UWC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Principal Specialist</td>
<td>Madlabane D (Dr), B Rad (Diagn) (Medunsa), BDS (Medunsa) MChD (Prosthodontics) (UWC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Specialist</td>
<td>Sehume KD (Dr), B Rad (Diagn) (Medunsa), BDS (Medunsa), Dip Odont (Pret)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Registrar</td>
<td>Nkoatse GN (Dr), BDS (Medunsa), MDS (Medunsa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Senior Dentist</td>
<td>Phiri RM (Dr), BDS (Medunsa), PDD (Stell), MDS (UL)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Dentist</td>
<td>Nkoatse GN (Dr), BDS (Medunsa), MDS (Medunsa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Dentist</td>
<td>Phiri RM (Dr), BDS (Medunsa), PDD (Stell), MDS (UL)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Medunsa Dental Laboratory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Snr Lecturer/Control Dental Technician</td>
<td>Burger M (Ms), Dip Dent Tech, B Dent Tech (TUT)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Chief Dental Technician</td>
<td>Warthington H (Ms), N Higher Dip Dent Tech (Pret Tech)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Chief Dental Technician</td>
<td>Van Rooyen CNC (Mrs), N Dip Dent Tech, B Dent Tech (TUT)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer/Senior Dental Technician</td>
<td>Van Rooyen CNC (Mrs), N Dip Dent Tech, B Dent Tech (TUT)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Indicates head or acting head of unit
A. GENERAL RULES

RELATIONS TO OTHER RULES
FHS1

Faculty Rules should be read in conjunction with the General Rules of the University and except where otherwise laid down, expressly or by necessary implication, should hold for the individual Schools and academic Departments.

The Faculty of Health Sciences is unique in that in addition to the rules of the Faculty, it is also subject to the dictates of the discipline specific professional bodies.

ADMISSION
FHS2

2.1 A candidate for a degree, diploma and certificate in the Faculty must comply with the conditions and meet the selection criteria as determined by the concerned Schools. The University Council has the right to refuse admission to any student should it be considered to be in the interest of the University to do so. For practical reasons only a limited number of applicants can be admitted to the degree programme.

2.2 As per the General Rules of the University.

REGISTRATION
FHS3

3.1 On registration (and after having completed and signed the official registration form), the student agrees to abide by all Rules and the Statute of the University. There may be further registration with the professional bodies.

3.2 As per the General Rules of the University.

3.3 A student is responsible for the composition of his/her programme in so far as its compliance with the General Rules and the Rules of the various Schools are concerned. Official class timetables will be provided upon admission and the onus is on the prospective student to ensure that proposed modules/courses do not clash and if it is discovered at any time, the student will promptly be deregistered from one of the modules/courses, as determined in consultation with the Dean of the Faculty.

3.4 A student shall not register for a full-time qualification on a part-time basis, except where School Rules permits.

3.5 – 3.9 As per the General Rules of the University.
ENROLMENT
FHS4

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

TIMETABLE
FHS5

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

PAYMENT OF FEES
FHS6

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

REGISTERING MODULES/COURSES FOR NON-DEGREE PURPOSES
FHS7

7.1 - 7.2 As per University General Rules

7.3 A module/course taken outside a prescribed programme may later be recognised for a programme, pending application to the relevant Directors of Schools and payment of appropriate fees.

7.4 - 7.7 As per University General Rules

RECOGNITION AND EXEMPTION OF MODULES/COURSES
FHS8

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

RETENTION/LOSS OF CREDITS
FHS9

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

DURATION OF STUDY
FHS10

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

CHANGE OF PROGRAMMES AND SIMULTANEOUS REGISTRATION FOR TWO OR MORE PROGRAMMES
FHS11

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

ASSESSMENT
FHS12

12.1 In the Faculty of Health Sciences candidates should be assessed by both formative and summative assessments except when the student applied for an exemption from summative assessment and it is granted by the Head of Department.

12.2 - 12.3 As per University General Rules
12.4 No further assessment shall be granted after the student has had the benefit of a full assessment cycle. A full assessment cycle consists of standard, re-examination/supplementary or deferred assessment, where applicable.

12.5 -12.6 As per University General Rules

SUMMATIVE ASSESSMENT

FHS13

13.1 -13.4 As per University General Rules

13.5 When calculating the final mark following a summative assessment, the differential contribution of the formative and the summative assessment marks are 60% and 40% respectively.

13.6 As per General Rules of the University.

13.7 Accept in the case of Clinical Programmes.

RE-EXAMINATION AND SUPPLEMENTARY ASSESSMENT (FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES ONLY)

FHS14

14.1 In Clinical Programmes the format of re-assessment may differ from that of the formative assessment.

14.2 In other Schools the format of a re-examination may be different from that of the summative assessment.

14.3 –14.6 As per University General Rules

SPECIAL SUMMATIVE ASSESSMENT

FHS15

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

DEVIAITION FROM STANDARD ASSESSMENT PROCEDURE

FHS16

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

ASSESSMENT FRAUD

FHS17

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

ASSESSORS

FHS18

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

MINIMUM PASS AND DISTINCTION IN A MODULE/COURSE

FHS19

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.
FAILURE OF A MODULE/COURSE
FHS20

20.1 A student is regarded as having failed a module/course if,

20.1.1 He/she does not fulfil all the requirements in the module/course concerned.

20.1.2 He/she does not meet the sub-minimum requirements in certain parts/ divisions/ papers of the assessment.

20.1.3 His/her final mark is less than 50%.

20.1.4 He/she failed to sit for exam unless rule 12.2 applied

20.2 Subject to the provisions of Rules FHS25 and FHS26, a student shall not be permitted more than two attempts at passing a module/course even when changing his/her degree programme.

VIEWING AND REMARKING OF SCRIPTS
FHS21

21.1 Viewing of scripts:

21.1.1 With the permission of the Director of School, a student may view his/her final assessment script together with the marking memorandum, under the supervision of a responsible person appointed by the Director. Viewing of scripts is allowed within two weeks of assessment results.

21.2 Remarking of assessment scripts:

21.2.1 An application from a student for the remarking of an assessment script should be submitted, only after viewing the script by completing the prescribed form and submitted to the Dean of the Faculty within two weeks of the assessment results having been issued to students. Requests via the post service should be by registered mail.

21.2.2 The Dean of the Faculty shall make the necessary arrangements with the original external assessor or an alternate assessor for remarking the script.

21.2.3 The prescribed fee per module/course is to be paid in full by the applicant prior to remarking.

21.2.4 Assessment scripts shall be kept for five years only.

STUDENT PROGRESS
FHS22

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

AWARDING OF A QUALIFICATION
FHS23

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.
B. RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDY

ADMISSION
FHS24

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

CREDIT FOR MODULES/COURSES PASSED/ADMISSION TO A SUBSEQUENT MODULE/COURSE
FHS25

Limitation on enrolment for modules/courses at subsequent levels, unless otherwise determined by the various Faculties:

25.1 Year level

For certain Schools in the Faculty a student cannot proceed to the next level unless the applicable pre-requisites have been met.

25.1.1 Second year level
Subject to Rules FHS8 and FHS20.2, a student shall not be allowed to take any module/course at second year level, unless he/she has obtained 50% of the total credits prescribed at first year level, unless otherwise determined by the School concerned.

25.1.2 Third year level
Subject to Rules FHS8 and FHS20.2, a student shall not be allowed to take any module/course at third year level, unless he/she has obtained 100% of the total credits prescribed at first-year level, and 50% of the total credits prescribed at second year level, unless otherwise determined by the School concerned.

25.1.3 Fourth year level
Subject to Rules FHS8 and FHS20.2, a student shall not be allowed to take any module/course at fourth-year level unless he/she has obtained 100% of the total credits prescribed at second-year level and 50% of the total credits prescribed at third-year level, unless otherwise determined by the School concerned.

25.1.4 Fifth Year level
Subject to Rules FHS8 and FHS20.2, a student shall not be allowed to take any module/course at fifth year level, unless he/she has obtained 100% of the total credits prescribed at third year level, and 50% of the total credits prescribed at the fourth year level, unless otherwise determined by the School concerned.

25.1.5 Sixth Year level
Subject to Rules FHS8 and FHS20.2, a student shall not be allowed to take any module/course at sixth-year level, unless he/she has obtained 100% of the total credits prescribed at fourth-year level, and 50% of the total credits prescribed at fifth-year level, unless otherwise determined by the School concerned.

25.2 Year status

25.2.1 Second-year status
Subject to any contrary School Rule in respect of a particular qualification, a student must have obtained credit for at least 75% of the total credits at first year level before being admitted to second year status.
25.2.2 **Third-year status**
Subject to any contrary School Rule in respect of a particular qualification, a student must have obtained credit for at least 75% of the total credits at second-year level before being admitted to third-year status.

25.2.3 **Fourth-year status**
Subject to any contrary School Rule in respect of a particular qualification, a student must have obtained credit for at least 75% of the total credits at third-year level before being admitted to fourth-year status.

25.2.4 **Fifth-Year Status**
Subject to any contrary School Rule in respect of a particular qualification, a student must have obtained credit for at least 75% of the total credits at fourth-year level before being admitted to fifth-year status.

25.2.5 **Sixth-Year Status**
Subject to any contrary School Rule in respect of a particular qualification, a student must have obtained credit for at least 75% of the total credits at fifth-year level before being admitted to sixth-year status.

**RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION**

**FHS26**

26.1 A full-time student at the first year level who, after having been registered for a full academic year, has not been able to accumulate any credits will not be able to renew his/her registration in the same programme.

26.2 A full-time student who, after having been registered for two years at a specific year level for a qualification at this or any other residential university and has not yet obtained subsequent year status according to the conditions explained under Rule FHS25.2, will only be enrolled as a student subject to the stipulations under Rule FHS26.4.

26.3 A full-time student who, after having been enrolled for a period of two years exceeding the minimum period of attendance of a qualification as stipulated under Rule FHS10, and is still not in a position to complete his/her qualification in one more additional year, will not be allowed to register again at this University, subject to the stipulations under Rule FHS26.4. For programmes exceeding three years, rule 26.2 applies, unless the Executive Dean determine otherwise.

26.4 A student who was doing first year and second year, and was excluded under Rules FHS26.2 and FHS26.3 may apply for readmission after the outstanding credits were obtained from another accredited Institution of higher learning and subject to the stipulations under Rule FHS8. In the case of students affected by Rule FHS26.3, application for readmission will be for the purposes of degree conferment.

26.5 In case of students expelled on academic grounds, the following shall apply:

26.5.1 For the third year students and beyond, different School rules shall apply. The Faculty of Health Sciences Rule FHS6.4 apply to first

26.5.2 Excluded students may apply for review to the Executive Dean, no review shall be done for students with outstanding fees.

26.6 A student who, for someone or other reason, has been expelled from another institution shall not be registered at this University.

26.7 The period of study completed at a Distance Education Institutions will be equated with a period of full-time study for purposes of applying Rules FHS26.2 to FHS26.4.
C. RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE STUDY

ADMISSION TO STUDIES
FHS28
The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

EQUIVALENT STATUS
FHS29
The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

D. RULES FOR HONOURS DEGREE STUDY

ADMISSION TO STUDY FOR AN HONOURS DEGREE
FHS30
The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

DURATION OF STUDY
FHS31
The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

REGISTRATION
FHS32
The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

COMPOSITION OF A PROGRAMME
FHS33
The programme is composed of a number of modules/courses as prescribed in the relevant School Rules. For purposes of this Rule, School Rules may prescribe papers, projects, extended essays, practicals, or combinations thereof, as modules/courses for the honours bachelor’s degree.

ASSESSMENT
FHS34
The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

CONFERMENT OF THE DEGREE
FHS35
The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.
E. RULES FOR MASTERS DEGREE STUDY

ADMISSION TO STUDY FOR MASTERS DEGREE
FHS36

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

REGISTRATION AND RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION
FHS37

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

COMPOSITION OF A PROGRAMME
FHS38

38.1 All masters degrees require a dissertation or equivalent requirement as determined by special School Rules.

38.2 A research masters programme is composed of a research project where the candidate should exhibit competency in planning, execution and reporting of a research topic.

38.3 A coursework masters programme is determined by School Rules and may include assessment papers, projects, a mini-dissertation, research papers, practicals, or combinations thereof, as modules/ courses for the degree.

DISSERTATION/MINI-DISSERTATION
FHS39

39.1 The title and proposal for a dissertation/mini-dissertation is approved for a period of three years, in case of the need for extension, the student shall apply to Senate via the relevant Faculty for an extension of time.

39.2 The dissertation/mini-dissertation must render proof that the candidate is able to conduct and execute independent scientific research.

39.3 Material from the student’s own published work may be incorporated in the dissertation/ mini-dissertation, but a collection of published works shall not be accepted as a dissertation unless otherwise specified by the Schools.

39.4 No publication may, without the prior permission of Senate, contain a statement to the effect that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in fulfilment for the degree.

39.5 A dissertation/mini-dissertation previously submitted as a whole or in substance for a degree at another university will not be accepted at this University.

CLOSING DATES FOR SUBMISSION
FHS40

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

ASSESSMENT OF THE DISSERTATION/MINI-DISSERTATION
FHS41

In addition to the General Rules the following specific shall apply

41.1 On the recommendation of the supervisor, and the Faculty concerned, the Executive Committee of Senate appoints an assessment panel consisting of the supervisor, the co-supervisor(s) (if any) as internal assessor(s), and at least two external assessors unless otherwise stated by the School. (A co-supervisor may not act as an external assessor.)
CONFERMENT OF THE MASTERS DEGREE
FHS42
The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

PUBLICATION OF A DISSERTATION/MINI-DISSERTATION
FHS43
The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

MASTERS DEGREE STUDY BY RESEARCH
DURATION OF STUDY
FHS44
The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

REQUIREMENTS FOR AWARDING A MASTERS DEGREE
FHS45
The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

SUBMISSION OF DISSERTATION
FHS46
The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

AWARDING OF MARKS
FHS47

47.1 The final mark achieved for the dissertation, is the average of the marks allocated by all assessors (internal and external).

47.2 If an assessor indicates in his/her examination report that he/she has to view the dissertation again after the corrections are effected, it may be done so once only.

47.3 Where an external assessor awards a mark below 50%, Senate may seek a second external opinion once only.

47.4 In order to pass the degree, a minimum of 50% should be allocated by all assessors (internal and external).

47.5 Cum laude is an average of 75%, unless otherwise stipulated by Schools.

CONVERSION OF A MASTERS DEGREE STUDY INTO A DOCTORAL DEGREE
FHS48
The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.
MASTERS DEGREE STUDY BY COURSEWORK

DURATION OF STUDY
FHS49

The minimum duration of study is two years, and the maximum duration is seven years.

REQUIREMENTS FOR AWARDING A COURSEWORK MASTERS DEGREE
FHS50

In addition to the General Rules the following specific shall apply

50.1 A coursework masters degree is awarded on the grounds of

50.1.1 Completion of the required modules/courses.
50.1.2 Submission of a mini-dissertation, or research requirement as specified by the School.

SUBMISSION OF A MINI-DISSERTATION
FHS51

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

AWARDING OF MARKS
FHS52

52.1 In order to pass the degree, a student shall obtain a pass mark of at least 50% in every module/course required for the degree.

52.2 The final mark should be proportional between the mark obtained for the mini-dissertation and all the required coursework components of the degree.

52.3 The final mark achieved for the mini-dissertation, is the average of the marks allocated by all assessors (internal and external).

52.4 In order to pass the degree, a minimum of 50% should be allocated for the mini-dissertation by all assessors (internal and external).

52.5 Where an external assessor awards a mark below 50%, Senate may seek a second external opinion once only.

52.6 If an assessor indicates in his/her examination report that he/she has to view the mini-dissertation again after the corrections are effected, it may be done so once only.

52.7 Awarding of Cum laude:

52.7.1 if there is distinction in the mini-dissertation, the candidate obtains the degree," with a distinction in the mini-dissertation”.

52.7.2 If there is distinction in the course work, the candidate obtains the degree, “with a distinction in the course work”.

52.7.3 A degree is awarded with Cum Laude, if a distinction is obtained in both the coursework and mini-dissertation.
F. RULES FOR DOCTORAL DEGREE STUDY

ADMISSION FOR DOCTORAL STUDY
FHS53
The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

DURATION OF STUDY
FHS54
The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

REGISTRATION AND RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION
FHS55
55.1 Candidates for doctoral study are not subject to the registration date for bachelor’s degrees only for the first registration.

55.2 A candidate who has been registered for a doctoral degree must renew his/her registration each year before the closing date for academic registration and pay all prescribed fees until the candidate has complied with all the requirements for the degree. On renewal of registration, the student is required to pay the registration fee only.

55.3 If a student’s progress is not satisfactory as per School Rules, the student’s registration for doctoral study may be cancelled.

REQUIREMENTS FOR AWARDING A DOCTORAL DEGREE
FHS56
56.1 A doctoral degree is awarded on the grounds of a completed thesis and other specified requirements of the School.

56.2 Subject to Faculty Rules, the assessment panel may subject a candidate to a defence of the thesis.

THESIS
FHS57
The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS
FHS58
The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated

ASSESSMENT OF THE THESIS
FHS59
The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated

CONFERMENT OF THE DEGREE
FHS60
The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.
PUBLICATION OF A THESIS
FHS61

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

AWARDING OF DEGREE *honoris causa*
FHS62

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

GUIDELINES FOR OUTSTANDING ACHIEVEMENT AND ENDEAVOURS
FHS63

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

PROCEDURE
FHS64

The General Rules of the University shall apply as stipulated.

ADMISSION FOR DSc DEGREE PROGRAMME
FHS65

65.1 A person who wishes to be admitted as a candidate for this degree shall lodge an application with the Registrar submitting such evidence of his academic and general qualifications and such information as the rules of Senate may, from time to time, require. Registration will only be permitted once a person has been admitted to this degree.

65.2 A person who is not a member of the Convocation and who wishes to proceed to the degree shall not be admitted as a candidate unless Senate is satisfied, on the advice of the board of the Faculty, that there are sound reasons for such Admission.

65.3 Any one of the following may be admitted by Senate as a candidate:
(a) A person in possession of a Doctor of Philosophy or an MD degree of the University of at least four years standing;

(b) A graduate of any other University admitted under the Higher Education Act, the status Doctor of Philosophy or MD and who has held the qualification, by virtue of which such Admission has been granted, for a period of at least four years.

DURATION OF STUDY FOR DSc
FHS65.4

At least 12 months before the degree may be conferred.
A. GENERAL RULES

RELATIONS TO OTHER RULES
SD1
General School Rules should be read in conjunction with the Faculty General Rules and except where otherwise laid down, expressly or by necessary implication, should hold for the individual academic Departments.

The School of Oral Health Sciences is unique in that in addition to the rules of the Faculty of Health Sciences, it is also subject to the dictates of the discipline specific professional bodies. As such there may be a slight deviation from the General and Faculty rules.

ADMISSION
SD2
2.3 A candidate for a degree, diploma and certificate in the Faculty must comply with the conditions and meet the selection criteria as determined by the concerned Departments or courses. The Council has the right to refuse admission to any student should it be considered to be in the interest of the University to do so. For practical reasons only a limited number of applicants can be admitted to the degree programme. General rule apply

2.4 As per Faculty Rules.

REGISTRATION
SD3
3.5 As per Faculty Rules.

3.6 The Curricula of the programmes are fixed.

3.7 A student shall not register for a full-time qualification on a part-time basis.

3.4 – 3.9 As per Faculty Rules.

ENROLMENT
SD4
The Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

TIMETABLE
SD5
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

PAYMENT OF FEES
SD6
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

REGISTERING MODULES/COURSES FOR NON-DEGREE PURPOSES
SD7
As per Faculty Rules.
RECOGNITION AND EXEMPTION OF MODULES/COURSES
SD8
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated, except where specific School Rules exist.

RETENTION/LOSS OF CREDITS
SD9
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated, except where specific School Rules exist.

DURATION OF STUDY
SD10
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

CHANGE OF PROGRAMMES AND SIMULTANEOUS REGISTRATION FOR TWO OR MORE PROGRAMMES
SD11
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated, except where specific School Rules exist.

ASSESSMENT
SD12
12.1 Assessment of students shall conform to the School of Oral Health Sciences Assessment policy.
12.2 In the School of Oral Health Sciences a candidate should sit for both continuous/formative and summative assessments except when the student applied for an exemption from summative assessments and permission is granted by the Head of Department.

12.2 -12.6 As per Faculty Rules

SUMMATIVE ASSESSMENT
SD13
13.1 -13.6 As per University and Faculty General Rules.

RE-EXAMINATION AND SUPPLEMENTARY ASSESSMENT (FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES ONLY)
SD14
14.1 - 14.7 As per Faculty Rules.

SPECIAL SUMMATIVE ASSESSMENT
SD15
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

DEVIVATION FROM STANDARD ASSESSMENT PROCEDURE
SD16
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

ASSESSMENT FRAUD
SD17
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

ASSESSORS
SD18
The Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.
MINIMUM PASS AND DISTINCTION IN A OR MODULE/COURSE
SD19
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated, except where specific School Rules exist.

FAILURE OF A MODULE/COURSE
SD20
The Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

VIEWING AND REMARKING OF SCRIPTS
SD21
The Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

STUDENT PROGRESS
SD22
22.1 The performance of a student is assessed throughout the year (continuous assessment) by way of tests (written or oral), practical work, assignments, group discussions, seminars and/or other suitable means of assessment. Students should be regularly provided with feedback on their progress.

22.2 The results of each formative assessment and/or continuous assessments are expressed quantitatively and are the determinants of the student’s formative mark that is his/her admission to summative assessment (refer to Rules G12 and G13).

AWARDING OF A QUALIFICATION
SD23
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

B. RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDY

ADMISSION
SD24
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

CREDIT FOR MODULES/COURSES PASSED / ADMISSION TO A SUBSEQUENT MODULE/COURSE
SD25
Limitation on enrolment for modules/courses at subsequent levels, unless otherwise determined by the various Departments:

25.2 Year level
In this school a student may not proceed to the next level unless the applicable pre-requisites have been met.

25.2.1-25.1.5 As per Faculty Rules

25.2 Year status

25.2.1 - 25.2.5 The Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated, except where specific School Rules exist.

RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION
SD26
26.1 – 26.6 As per Faculty Rules.
C. RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE STUDY

ADMISSION TO STUDIES
SD28
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

EQUIVALENT STATUS
SD29
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

D. RULES FOR HONOURS DEGREE STUDY

ADMISSION TO STUDY FOR AN HONOURS DEGREE
SD30
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

DURATION OF STUDY
SD31
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

REGISTRATION
SD32
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

COMPOSITION OF A PROGRAMME
SD33
The programme is composed of a number of modules/courses as prescribed in the relevant Department rules. For purposes of this Rule, Department Rules may prescribe papers, projects, extended essays, practical sessions, or combinations thereof, as modules/courses for the honours bachelor’s degree.

ASSESSMENT
SD34
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

CONFERMENT OF THE DEGREE
SD35
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

E. RULES FOR MASTERS DEGREE STUDY

ADMISSION TO STUDY FOR MASTERS DEGREE
SD36
The General Rules of the University shall apply unless as stipulated by the School.

REGISTRATION AND RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION
SD37
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.
COMPOSITION OF A PROGRAMME
SD38
The Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

DISSERTATION/MINI-DISSERTATION
SD39
The Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

CLOSING DATES FOR SUBMISSION
SD40
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

ASSESSMENT OF THE DISSERTATION/MINI-DISSERTATION
SD41
The General Rules of the University and the faculty rules shall apply unless specified otherwise by the relevant school and department.

CONFERENCE OF THE MASTERS DEGREE
SD42
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

PUBLICATION OF A DISSERTATION/MINI-DISSERTATION
SD43
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

MASTERS STUDY BY RESEARCH

DURATION OF STUDY
SD44
The Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

REQUIREMENTS FOR AWARDING A MASTERS DEGREE
SD45
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

SUBMISSION OF DISSERTATION
SD46
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

AWARDING OF MARKS
SD47
The Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

CONVERSION OF A MASTERS DEGREE STUDY INTO A DOCTORAL DEGREE
SD48
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

MASTERS STUDY BY COURSEWORK

DURATION OF STUDY
SD49
The Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

REQUIREMENTS FOR AWARDING A COURSEWORK MASTERS DEGREE
SD50
The General Rules and the Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.
SUBMISSION OF A MINI-DISSERTATION
SD51
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

AWARDING OF MARKS
SD52
The Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

F. RULES FOR DOCTORAL DEGREE STUDY

ADMISSION FOR DOCTORAL STUDY
SD53
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

DURATION OF STUDY
SD54
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

REGISTRATION AND RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION
SD55
The Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

REQUIREMENTS FOR AWARDING A DOCTORAL DEGREE
SD56
The Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

THESIS
SD57
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS
SD58
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

ASSESSMENT OF THE THESIS
SD59
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

CONFERMENT OF THE DEGREE
SD60
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

PUBLICATION OF A THESIS
SD61
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

AWARDING OF DEGREE *honoris causa*
SD62
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

GUIDELINES FOR OUTSTANDING ACHIEVEMENT AND ENDEAVOURS
SD63
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

PROCEDURE
SD64
The General Rules of the University and Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

ADMISSION FOR DSc DEGREE PROGRAMME
The Faculty Rules shall apply as stipulated.

**G. DEGREE AND DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES**
The General Rules of the University and Rules of the Faculty of Health Sciences will apply and thereafter the School of Oral Health Sciences rules will apply.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO</th>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>DEGREE</th>
<th>ABBREVIATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMMES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>UNDERGRADUATE DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HONOURS DEGREE PROGRAMMES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DOCTOR'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>POST-GRADUATE DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|    |      | **UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMMES**         |              |
| Db1| 159  | Bachelor of Dental Surgery                   | BDS          |
| Db2| 012  | Bachelor of Dental Therapy                   | B Dent Ther  |
| Db3| 013  | Bachelor of Oral Hygiene                     | BOH          |

|    |      | **UNDERGRADUATE DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES**        |              |
| Dd1| 158  | University Diploma in Oral Hygiene           | Dip OH       |

|    |      | **MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES**              |              |
| DM2| 172  | Master of Dentistry (Community Dentistry)    | M Dent (Comm Dent) |
| DM3| 173  | Master of Dentistry (Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery) | M Dent (MFOS) |
| DM4| 174  | Master of Dentistry (Oral Pathology)         | M Dent (Oral Path) |
| DM5| 175  | Master of Dentistry (Orthodontics)           | M Dent (Ortho) |
| DM7| 177  | Master of Dentistry (Prosthodontics)         | M Dent (Prost) |
| DM8| 178  | Master of Dental Science                     | MDS          |
| DM9| 266  | Master of Science (Dental)                   | MSc (Dent)   |

|    |      | **HONOURS DEGREE PROGRAMMES**               |              |
| DH1| 267  | Bachelor of Science (Dental) (Honours)      | BSc (Dent) (Hons) |

|    |      | **DOCTOR'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES**              |              |
| DD1| 171  | Doctor of Philosophy                        | PhD          |
| DD2| 179  | Doctor of Dentistry                         | D Dent (Honoris Causa) |

|    |      | **POST-GRADUATE DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES**        |              |
| Ddip1| 160 | Advanced Diploma in Community Dentistry | Advanced Dip Comm Dent |
| Ddip2| 260 | Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry          | P Dip Dent   |
H. UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMMES
(S=School, D=Dentistry, b=bachelor)

SDb1 BDS DEGREE PROGRAMME (019/159)

SDb1.1 DURATION

The programme extends over a minimum period of five years.

SDb1.2 BDS CURRICULUM (Total credits: 804)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BDS I</th>
<th>Non-clinical Subjects</th>
<th>124 Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCS105 Academic Skills</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BESC102 Behavioural Sciences</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BLGY107 Biology I</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BPHY105 Biophysics I</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHMY105 Chemistry I</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INMI101 Introduction to Microbiology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BDS I</th>
<th>Clinical/Practical Subjects</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ICLD101 Integrated Clinical Dentistry I</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BDS II</th>
<th>Clinical/Practical Subjects</th>
<th>156 Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ICLD201 Integrated Clinical Dentistry II</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OPDE104 Operative Dentistry I</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PROS103 Prosthodontics I</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BDS II</th>
<th>Non-clinical Subjects</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTM103 Applied Anatomy</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYL106 Physiology for Dentistry</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ORBI103 Oral Biology I</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MFOR101 Maxillofacial &amp; Oral Radiology</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BDS III</th>
<th>Oral Health Sciences (Clinical/Practical)</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MFOS301 Maxillofacial &amp; Oral Surgery I</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OPDE302 Operative Dentistry II</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ORME301 Oral Medicine I</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OTDN301 Orthodontics I</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PRDA301 Pathology &amp; Radiology of Dento-Osseous Anom. I</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PERI301 Periodontology I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PROS301 Prosthodontics II</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BDS III</th>
<th>Oral Health Sciences (Non-clinical)</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEPH302 Dental Public Health I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ICLD301 Integrated Clinical Dentistry III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BDS III</th>
<th>General Health Sciences (Non-clinical)</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANCP301 Anatomical &amp; Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DPSY301 Psychology for Dentistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MICR302 General Microbiology &amp; Immunology</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHAR306 General Pharmacology</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IMSA301 Internal Medicine, General Surgery and Anaesthesiology</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.2.4 BDS IV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFOS401</td>
<td>Maxillofacial &amp; Oral Surgery II</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPDE401</td>
<td>Operative Dentistry III</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME401</td>
<td>Oral Medicine II</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTDN401</td>
<td>Orthodontics II</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRDA401</td>
<td>Pathology &amp; Radiology of Dento-Osseous Anomalies II</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI401</td>
<td>Periodontology II</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROS401</td>
<td>Prosthodontics III</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.2.5 BDS V

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCLC501</td>
<td>Comprehensive Clinical Cases</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBLC501</td>
<td>Problem Based Learning Cases</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SELE501</td>
<td>Service Learning</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC501</td>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SDb1.3 RULES OF THE SCHOOL OF ORAL HEALTH SCIENCES APPLICABLE TO BDS DEGREE PROGRAMME

1.3.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND STUDENT SELECTION

(i) For practical reasons only a limited number of applicants can be admitted annually. All applications are submitted to a selection committee for the final selection of Students. Selection is made on academic merit.

(ii) Academic and other selection criteria differ from course to course, even though the basic matriculation requirements may be the same.

(iii) Pre-2008 Matriculants

(a) Admission requirements: Applicants for BDS must be in possession of matriculation exemption certificate from the South African Matriculation Board with a symbol in mathematics and physical science of at least E on higher grade and C on standard grade.

(b) Selection requirements:
   - The two best scores of the following four subjects will determine the rating used for selection into the BDS programme: English Language, Mathematics, Physical Science and Biology.
   - The minimum rating for selection into BDS is 12.
   - The rating is obtained from the value linked to symbols:
     HG = A:8  B:7  C:6  D:5  E:4
     SG = A:6  B:5  C:4

(iv) National Senior Certificate (NSC) applicants

(a) Admission and selection requirements

For a candidate to gain access to the BDS programme, prospective students require the following minimum Admission Point Scores (APS):
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Minimum of</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>60-69%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Sciences</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>60-69%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language of learning and teaching (English)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50-59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Sciences</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>60-69%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Orientation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-49%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional subject 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50-59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional subject 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50-59%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(v) **Fitness to Practice Health Care**

(a) In the case of a student who is admitted to study any degree in the School of Oral Health Sciences, who suffers from a psychological or psychiatric ailment or from substance abuse of any kind, that is professionally assessed to impair his/her function, such a student will be deemed excluded from continuing with his/her studies. Such exclusion will, however, only be effective for the duration of such an illness not exceeding more than one calendar month per two year period or significantly enough to interrupt academic performance.

(b) For re-admission, such a student will need to submit evidence of rehabilitation for a period of at least one year, furnished by a registered psychiatrist.

(c) Notwithstanding this requirement, the University reserves the right to request an independent psychiatric assessment of such a Student before considering readmission.

(d) In the event of a student graduating who has been found during the course of his/her studies to be suffering from a psychological or psychiatric disorder or from substance abuse of any nature, the School of Oral Health Sciences is obliged to inform the HPCSA about the Student’s condition. The Student concerned will also be informed accordingly. (The fitness to practice their profession will in such cases be decided by the HPCSA).

1.3.2 **STUDENT REGISTRATION WITH THE HPCSA**

All BDS students admitted to the University of the Limpopo for the first time must register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa before 31 March of the year of their first registration with the University of the Limpopo. The following are required for registration:

(i) Birth or Baptismal Certificate.

(ii) Matriculation Exemption Certificate.

(iii) Certificate of having passed an assessment in Mathematics at the required level (where applicable).

(iv) Certificate of having commenced professional studies at the University of Limpopo (supplied by the University).

(v) A registration fee as determined by the HPCSA.

1.3.3 **REQUIREMENTS FOR GRANTING OF FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT MARK**

(i) Students who achieved a required formative assessment mark in some subjects (refer to teaching programme) may be granted the option to be exempted from the assessment. The subject Pathology and Radiology of Dento-Osseous Anomalies II will not exempt students from final summative assessment.

(ii) Students who were granted exemption, but opted to sit for the examination, forfeit the formative assessment mark and the general rule for final marks will hold.

1.3.4 **ORAL ASSESSMENT**

(i) At undergraduate level oral assessments will serve as a positive modifier of the final combined mark in a subject or module.

(ii) Modification of the final combined mark by an oral will not exceed +5%.

(iii) Compulsory oral assessments will be applied to students, with a final combined mark between 45% and 49%, or 70% and 74% in a subject or module, and students who are invited by the respective department and external assessor irrespective of their final mark.
1.3.5 RE-ASSESSMENT/RETESTS

(i) First, Second and Third year
(a) Re-assessment will be allowed in any failed module(s) within an assessment course subject to the departmental requirements.
(b) Re-assessment at the end of the year may be granted for failed first semester courses (modules), subject to approval of the respective Department, and timetable and lecturer availability.

(ii) Fourth Year
(a) To qualify for promotion to BDS V, a student must pass all the assessment courses of BDS IV.
(b) A student who does not qualify for promotion to BDS V must:
   (i) Repeat all failed courses in full.
   (ii) Repeat the clinical component of all the courses passed, to a competency level as required by the respective department.
   (iii) Pathology & Radiology of Dento-Osseous Anomalies is examined in the mid-year assessment period, which may be re-assessed at the end of the year.
(c) Rule SDb1.4.13 – Exclusion from the BDS course will apply if a student has failed the repeat course.
(d) A student who has not completed the clinical component of a course previously passed to the required competency level must repeat the year. Exclusion Rule SDb1.4.13 will apply if the clinical component is again not completed to the required competency level.

1.3.6 EXEMPTION

(i) The University General Rule does not apply to those oral health science courses listed below with a practical and/or clinical component and no exemption will be granted to these courses:

(a) **BDS I**
   Fundamental Skills
(b) **BDS II**
   Fundamental Skills II
   Operative Dentistry I (*Registered Dental Therapists may apply for exemption from the course*).
   Prosthodontics I
(c) **BDS III**
   Maxillofacial & Oral Surgery I
   Operative Dentistry II
   Oral Medicine I
   Orthodontics I
   Pathology & Radiology of Dento-Osseous Anomalies I
   Periodontology I
   Prosthodontics II
(d) **BDS IV**
   Maxillofacial & Oral Surgery II
   Operative Dentistry III
   Oral Medicine II
   Orthodontics II
   Periodontology II
   Prosthodontics III
(e) **BDS V**
   Fifth year students shall be exempted from the module(s) successfully completed.

(ii) A student shall not be exempted from the practical and/or clinical work and has to be assessed in these aspects.
A student must successfully complete the minimum clinical/practical requirements in these courses/modules in order to be promoted to the next year of study.

On recommendation of the relevant Head of Department exemption may be granted for courses previously passed. The time lapse since having obtained a relevant degree or diploma or having passed the course(s) concerned may not be more than three years.

1.3.7 CRITERIA FOR FINAL ASSESSMENT IN THE FINAL YEAR: ADMISSION, PASSING AND FAILING (BDS 5)

1.3.7.1 Format of final assessment
The final assessment shall take the format of -
(i) a summative assessment; and
(ii) presentation of a portfolio of all completed clinical cases (refer to BDS 5 Teaching Programme), the elective project and any journal/reports/assignments in the Community Outreach and PBL modules.

1.3.7.2 Admission to final assessment
(i) To qualify for admission to the final assessment a student must have achieved the minimum requirements for the Integrated Clinical Dentistry year. The year mark for all four modules for Integrated Clinical Dentistry must be at least 50%.
(ii) The School of Oral Health Sciences will be responsible for admission of a final year student to the final assessment on recommendation by the Head of Integrated Clinical Dentistry.

1.3.7.3 Passing of the final assessment
The criteria for passing Integrated Clinical Dentistry are –
(a) A minimum pass mark of 50% in the summative assessment;
(b) Proof by way of the portfolio presentation that he/she can consistently deliver reasonable professional care. Reasonable professional care can be described as the care that professional peers would expect to be provided to a particular case, taking into consideration:
   1. The care that the patient (lay public) regards as reasonable;
   2. That we are dealing with an entry-level professional who still lacks the experience of many years of practice;
   3. Criteria for reasonable professional care as defined by the HPCSA, as it is reflected in the exit level outcomes for BDS as defined in the document “Competencies of the University of Limpopo Dental Graduate”.

1.3.8 FAILURE OF THE FINAL YEAR
(i) Re-examinations are not granted in the final year.
(ii) Final year students shall be exempted from those modules successfully completed. Modules not successfully completed must be repeated in full.
(iii) A student who fails his/her final year of study is required to repeat the module(s) failed in full and to be final assessed at the end of the following semester.
(iv) Should the student again fail the assessment, Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences will consider readmission to the course on merit.

1.3.9 GRANTING OF DEGREE
The BDS degree is awarded to a student who has passed all the modules of Integrated Clinical Dentistry.
1.3.10 DEGREE WITH DISTINCTION

The degree with distinction is awarded to a candidate who has obtained an average of not less than 75% for the following courses, with a minimum of 65% in any one course for the entire degree programme:

- Dental Public Health I and II
- Ethical Practice Management I and II
- Fundamental Skills I and II
- Introduction to Microbiology I
- Maxillofacial & Oral Radiology I
- Maxillofacial & Oral Surgery I and II
- Operative Dentistry I, II and III
- Oral Biology I
- Oral Medicine I and II
- Orthodontics I and II
- Pathology & Radiology of Dento-Osseous Anomalies I and II
- Periodontology I and II
- Prosthodontics I, II and III
- Modules of Integrated Clinical Dentistry

1.3.11 CLINICALS AND/OR PRACTICALS

(i) Fulfil the requirements as prescribed by the respective Departments.
(ii) A minimum mark of 50% will apply to all OSCE/OSPE assessments.

1.3.12 EXCLUSION FROM THE BDS CURRICULUM

Unless otherwise decided by Senate –

(i) A student shall not be permitted more than two attempts at passing a course (e.g. Biology I, Physiology I) even when changing his/her degree programme except in the case of final year courses.

Definition: “Attempt” implies the writing of the standard assessment in a particular course including the subsequent re-assessment where the student qualifies for such assessment.

(ii) A student shall similarly not be permitted more than two attempts at passing a particular year of study except in the final year.
SDb2.1 CURRICULUM OF THE B DENT THER DEGREE PROGRAMME

Duration: Programme extends over a minimum period of three years.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2.2.1</th>
<th>B DENT THER I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL CREDIT FOR B DENT THER 1</strong></td>
<td>136 Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical/Practical</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUSK101 Fundamental Skills for Dentistry</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORHE101 Oral Health I</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAPH101 Radiography I</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-clinical</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCS105 Academic Skills</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BESC101 Behavioural Science</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPH101 Dental Public Health I</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Basic Oral Health Sciences I: Modules:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTM120 Anatomy (1st sem)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLGY110 Biology 105 (Module 2)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORBI130 Oral Biology (2nd sem)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMI140 Introduction to Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AORP150 Applied Oral Pathology (2nd sem)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2.2.2</th>
<th>B DENT THER II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL CREDIT FOR B DENT THER 2</strong></td>
<td>144 Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical/Practical</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORHE201 Oral Health II</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEO1M104 Periodontology &amp; Oral Medicine</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAPH201 Radiography II</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-clinical</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCS203 Academic Skills II</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPH201 Applied Pharmacology (1st sem)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPH201 Dental Public Health II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETPM201 Ethical Practice Management I</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2.2.3</th>
<th>B DENT THER III</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL CREDIT FOR B DENT THER 3</strong></td>
<td>140 Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical/Practical</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORME101 Oral Medicine</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXOD101 Exodontia</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPDE103 Operative Dentistry I (1st sem)</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPDE105 Operative Dentistry II (2nd sem)</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAPH301 Radiography III</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPH301 Dental Public Health III</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-clinical</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETPM302 Ethical Practice Management II</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.3 RULES OF THE SCHOOL OF ORAL HEALTH SCIENCES APPLICABLE TO B DENT THER DEGREE PROGRAMME

2.3.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND STUDENT SELECTION

(i) For practical reasons, only a limited number of applicants can be admitted annually. All applications are submitted to a selection committee for the final selection of Students. Selection is made on academic merit.

(ii) Academic and other selection criteria differ from course to course, even though the basic matriculation requirements are the same.

(iii) Pre-2008 Matriculants

(a) Admission requirements: Applicants for the Dental Therapy degree must be in possession of, or be about to receive, a Matriculation Exemption Certificate with a symbol of at least E on higher grade and C on standard grade in Mathematics, Physical Science and Biology.

(b) Selection requirements:
   • The two best scores of the following four subjects will determine the rating used for selection into the B Dent Ther programme: English Language, Mathematics, Physical Science and Biology.
   • The minimum rating for selection into B Dent Ther is 10.
   • The rating is obtained from the value linked to symbols:
     \[
     \begin{align*}
     HG &= A:8 \quad B:7 \quad C:6 \quad D:5 \quad E:4 \\
     SG &= A:6 \quad B:5 \quad C:4 
     \end{align*}
     \]

(iv) National Senior Certificate (NSC) applicants

(a) Admission and selection requirements
For a candidate to gain access to the B Dent Ther programme, prospective students require the following minimum Admission Point Scores (APS):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Minimum of</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50-59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50-59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language of learning and teaching (English)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50-59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50-59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Orientation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-49%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional subject 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-49%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional subject 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-49%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.3.2 STUDENT REGISTRATION WITH THE HPCSA

All B Dent Ther students admitted to The University of Limpopo for the first time must register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa before 31 March of the year of their first registration with the University of Limpopo.

The following are required for registration:

(i) Birth or Baptismal Certificate;
(ii) Matriculation/Matriculation Exemption Certificate;
(iii) Certificate of having passed an assessment in Mathematics at the required level (where applicable);
(iv) Certificate of having commenced professional studies at the University of Limpopo (supplied by the University);
(v) A registration fee as determined by the HPCSA.
2.3.3 REQUIREMENT FOR FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT MARK

(i) General Rules of the University shall apply.

(ii) The manner in which the formative assessment mark is calculated in respect of assessment courses or in which a promotion mark is calculated in respect of promotion courses differs according to the course concerned. Details of requirements for the various departments are specified in the Teaching Programme.

(iii) Students who achieved a required formative assessment mark in some subjects (refer to teaching programme) may be granted the option to be exempted from the assessment.

(iv) Students who were granted exemption, but opted to sit for the assessment, forfeit the formative assessment mark and the general rule for final marks will hold.

2.3.4 ORAL ASSESSMENTS

(i) At undergraduate level oral assessments will serve as a positive modifier of the final combined mark in a subject or module.

(ii) Modification of the final combined mark by an oral will not exceed +5%.

(iii) Compulsory oral assessments will be applied to students, with a final combined mark between 45% and 49% or 70% and 74% in a subject or module, or students who are invited by the Department and the External assessor irrespective of their final combined mark.

2.3.5 RE-ASSESSMENTS/RETESTS

First and second year:

(i) General Rules of the University apply.

(ii) Re-assessment at the end of the year may be granted for failed first semester courses (modules), subject to approval of the respective Department, and timetable and lecturer availability.

2.3.6 EXEMPTION

(i) The General University Rule on exemption does not apply to those dental courses listed below with a practical and/or clinical component and a student shall not be exempted from the practical and/or clinical work and has to be assessed in these aspects. He/she must successfully complete the minimum clinical/ practical requirements in these courses in order to be promoted to the next year of study.

   | B Dent Ther I                                      | B Dent Ther II                                      |
   | Fundamental Skills for Dentistry                  | Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation                       |
   | Radiography I                                     | Oral Health II                                      |
   | Oral Health I                                     | Periodontology & Oral Medicine                      |
   |                                                | Radiography II                                      |

(ii) On recommendation by the relevant Head of Department, exemption may be granted for non-clinical subjects previously passed. The time lapse since having obtained a relevant degree or diploma or having passed the course(s) concerned may not be more than three years.

2.3.7 FAILURE OF THE FINAL YEAR

(i) A student who fails his/her final year of study is required to repeat the subject courses failed in full and to rewrite the assessment in those courses at the end of the following semester.
(ii) **B Dent Ther Repeat Students:**

(a) A student who interrupts his/her studies in the repeat period for more than 2 months will have to attend lectures/clinicals for the remainder of the academic year and write his/her assessment at the following assessment period (end-of-year assessment);

(b) A student who interrupts his/her studies in the repeat period for a full year, will have to repeat the course for a full academic year.

(iii) Final year students shall be exempted from all courses successfully completed. Courses not successfully completed must be repeated in full and rewrite the assessment at the end of the following semester.

(iv) Should the student again fail the assessment, the Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences will consider readmission to the course on merit.

### 2.3.8 GRANTING OF DEGREE

The degree B Dent Ther is awarded to a student who has passed all courses of the third year.

### 2.3.9 DEGREE WITH DISTINCTION

The degree with distinction is awarded to a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% for the third year assessment courses with a subminimum of 65% in any one of these courses.

### 2.3.10 CLINICALS AND/OR PRACTICALS

A minimum mark of 50% will apply to –

(i) all practical and/or clinical year marks in respect of promotion and assessment courses; and

(ii) to all practical/clinical assessment marks in respect of assessment courses.

### 2.3.11 EXCLUSION FROM THE B DENT THER CURRICULUM

Unless otherwise decided by Senate –

(i) a student shall not be permitted more than two attempts at passing a course (e.g. Biology I, Physiology IA) even when changing his/her degree programme except in the case of final year courses.

**Definition:** “Attempt” implies the writing of the standard assessment in a particular course including the subsequent re-assessment where the student qualifies for such assessment.

(ii) a student shall similarly not be permitted more than two attempts at passing a particular year of study except in the final year.
**SDb3**  B ORAL HYGIENE DEGREE PROGRAMME (013)

**SDb3.1 CURRICULUM OF THE B ORAL HYGIENE DEGREE PROGRAMME**

*Duration:* Programme extends over a **minimum** period of three years.

### 3.2.1 B ORAL HYGIENE I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ICLD101</td>
<td>Integrated Clinical Dentistry I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORHE102</td>
<td>Oral Health I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAPH102</td>
<td>Radiography I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCS105</td>
<td>Academic Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BESC101</td>
<td>Behavioural Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPH103</td>
<td>Dental Public Health I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Basic Oral Health Sciences I: Modules:**

- ANTM120 Applied Anatomy 8
- CHMY104 Chemistry IB 20
- ORBI130 Oral Biology 4
- INMI140 Introduction to Microbiology 4
- PHYL101 Physiology 8

### 3.2.2 B ORAL HYGIENE II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEMA102</td>
<td>Dental Materials I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPPC201</td>
<td>Special Patient Care I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCD201</td>
<td>Specialized Clinical Dentistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEOM105</td>
<td>Periodontology &amp; Oral Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAPH202</td>
<td>Radiography II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCS203</td>
<td>Academic Skills II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPH201</td>
<td>Applied Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AORP105</td>
<td>Applied Oral Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPH202</td>
<td>Dental Public Health II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETPM202</td>
<td>Ethical Practice Management I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.2.3 B ORAL HYGIENE III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORME102</td>
<td>Oral Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCD301</td>
<td>Specialized Clinical Dentistry: Clinical Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPPC301</td>
<td>Special Patient Care II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAPH302</td>
<td>Radiography III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPH303</td>
<td>Dental Public Health III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ETPM303</td>
<td>Ethical Practice Management II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REME301</td>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL CREDIT FOR B ORAL HYGIENE 1** 148

**TOTAL CREDIT FOR B ORAL HYGIENE 2** 136

**TOTAL CREDIT FOR B ORAL HYGIENE III** 120

---

47
3.3 RULES OF THE SCHOOL OF ORAL HEALTH SCIENCES APPLICABLE TO B ORAL HYGIENE DEGREE PROGRAMME

3.3.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND STUDENT SELECTION

(i) For practical reasons, only a limited number of applicants can be admitted annually. All applications are submitted to a selection committee for the final selection of Students. Selection is made on academic merit.

(ii) Academic and other selection criteria differ from course to course, even though the basic matriculation requirements are the same.

(iii) Pre-2008 Matriculants

(a) Admission requirements: Applicants for the Dental Therapy degree must be in possession of, or be about to receive, a Matriculation Exemption Certificate with a symbol of at least E on higher grade and C on standard grade in Mathematics, Physical Science and Biology.

(b) Selection requirements:

- The two best scores of the following four subjects will determine the rating used for selection into the B Dent Ther programme: English Language, Mathematics, Physical Science and Biology.
- The minimum rating for selection into B Oral Hygiene is 10.
- The rating is obtained from the value linked to symbols:
  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HG</td>
<td>A:8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SG</td>
<td>A:6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B:7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C:6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D:5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E:4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iv) National Senior Certificate (NSC) applicants

(a) Admission and selection requirements

For a candidate to gain access to the B Oral Hygiene programme, prospective students require the following minimum Admission Point Scores (APS):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Minimum of</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50-59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50-59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language of learning and teaching (English)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50-59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50-59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Orientation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-49%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional subject 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>50-59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional subject 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-49%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.3.2 STUDENT REGISTRATION WITH THE HPCSA

All B Oral Hygiene students admitted to The University of Limpopo for the first time must register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa before 31 March of the year of their first registration with the University of Limpopo.

The following are required for registration:

(v) Birth or Baptismal Certificate;
(vi) Matriculation/Matriculation Exemption Certificate;
(vii) Certificate of having passed an assessment in Mathematics at the required level (where applicable);
(viii) Certificate of having commenced professional studies at the University of Limpopo (supplied by the University);
(v) A registration fee as determined by the HPCSA.
3.3.3 REQUIREMENT FOR FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT MARK

(i) General Rules of the University shall apply.
(ii) The manner in which the formative assessment mark is calculated in respect of assessment courses or in which a promotion mark is calculated in respect of promotion courses differs according to the course concerned. Details of requirements for the various departments are specified in the Teaching Programme.
(iii) Students who achieved a required formative assessment mark in some subjects (refer to teaching programme) may be granted the option to be exempted from the assessment.
(iv) Students who were granted exemption forfeit the formative assessment mark and the general rule for final marks will hold.

3.3.4 ORAL ASSESSMENTS

(i) At undergraduate level oral assessments will serve as a positive modifier of the final combined mark in a subject or module.
(ii) Modification of the final combined mark by an oral will not exceed +5%.
(iii) Compulsory oral assessments will be applied to students, with a final combined mark between 45% and 49% or 70% and 74% in a subject or module, or students who are invited by the Department and the External assessor irrespective of their final combined mark.

3.3.5 RE-ASSESSMENTS/RETESTS

First and second year:
(i) General Rules of the University apply.
(ii) Re-assessment at the end of the year may be granted for failed first semester courses (modules), subject to approval of the respective Department, and timetable and lecturer availability.

3.3.6 EXEMPTION

(i) The General University Rule on exemption does not apply to those dental courses listed below with a practical and/or clinical component and a student shall not be exempted from the practical and/or clinical work and has to be assessed in these aspects. He/she must successfully complete the minimum clinical/practical requirements in these courses in order to be promoted to the next year of study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B Oral Hygiene I</th>
<th>B Oral Hygiene II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fundamental Skills for Dentistry</td>
<td>Oral Health II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiography I</td>
<td>Periodontology &amp; Oral Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Health I</td>
<td>Radiography II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) On recommendation by the relevant Head of Department, exemption may be granted for non-clinical subjects previously passed. The time lapse since having obtained a relevant degree or diploma or having passed the course(s) concerned may not be more than three years.

3.3.7 FAILURE OF THE FINAL YEAR

(i) A student who fails his/her final year of study is required to repeat the subject courses failed in full and to rewrite the assessment in those courses at the end of the following semester.

(ii) B Oral Hygiene Repeat Students:-
(a) A student who interrupts his/her studies in the repeat period for more than 2 months will have to attend lectures/clinicals for the remainder of the academic year and write his/her assessment at the following assessment period (end-of-year assessment);
(b) A student who interrupts his/her studies in the repeat period for a full year, will have to repeat the course for a full academic year.
(iii) Final year students shall be exempted from all courses successfully completed. Courses not successfully completed must be repeated in full and rewrite the assessment at the end of the following semester.

(iv) Should the student again fail the assessment, the Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences will consider readmission to the course on merit.

3.3.8 GRANTING OF DEGREE

The degree B Oral Hygiene is awarded to a student who has passed all courses of the third year.

3.3.9 DEGREE WITH DISTINCTION

The degree with distinction is awarded to a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% for the third year assessment courses with a subminimum of 65% in any one of the other courses.

3.3.10 CLINICALS AND/OR PRACTICALS

A minimum mark of 50% will apply to –
(i) all practical and/or clinical year marks in respect of promotion and assessment courses; and
(ii) to all practical/clinical assessment marks in respect of assessment courses.

3.3.11 EXCLUSION FROM THE B ORAL HYGIENE CURRICULUM

Unless otherwise decided by Senate –
(j) a student shall not be permitted more than two attempts at passing a course (e.g. Biology I, Physiology IA) even when changing his/her degree programme except in the case of final year courses.
Definition: “Attempt” implies the writing of the standard assessment in a particular course including the subsequent re-assessment where the student qualifies for such assessment.
(ii) a student shall similarly not be permitted more than two attempts at passing a particular year of study except in the final year.
I UNDERGRADUATE DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES
(D=Dentistry, d=diploma)

SDd1 UNIVERSITY DIPLOMA IN ORAL HYGIENE (158)

SDd1.1 CURRICULUM OF THE UNIVERSITY DIPLOMA IN ORAL HYGIENE

Duration: Programme extends over a minimum period of two years – phasing out end of 2014.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1.1.1 University Diploma in Oral Hygiene I</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL CREDITS FOR UDOH 1</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUSK101 Fundamental Skills for Dentistry</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORHE101 Oral Health I</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAPH101 Radiography I</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-clinical</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCS105 Academic Skills</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BESC101 Behavioural Science</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPH101 Dental Public Health I</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Oral Health Sciences I: Modules:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTM120 Anatomy</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLGY110 Biology 105 (Module 2)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORBI130 Oral Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMI140 Introduction to Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AORP150 Applied Oral Pathology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1.1.2 University Diploma in Oral Hygiene II</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL CREDITS FOR UDOH 2</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical/Practical</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORHE201 Oral Health II</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEOM104 Periodontology &amp; Oral Medicine</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAPH201 Radiography II</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-clinical</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCS203 Academic Communication Skills II</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPH201 Applied Pharmacology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPH201 Dental Public Health II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETPM201 Ethical Practice Management I</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SDd1.2 RULES OF THE SCHOOL OF ORAL HEALTH SCIENCES APPLICABLE TO THE UNIVERSITY DIPLOMA IN ORAL HYGIENE

The General Rules apply to all programmes in the School of Oral Health Sciences, except where these are supplemented and/or replaced by the following Rules:
1.2.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND STUDENT SELECTION

(i) For practical reasons only a limited number of applicants can be admitted annually. All applications are submitted to a selection committee for the final selection of students. Selection is made on academic merit.

(ii) Pre-2008 Matriculants

(a) Admission requirements: Applicants for the University Diploma in Oral Hygiene must be in possession of a Matriculation Exemption Certificate with a symbol of at least E on higher grade and C on standard grade in Mathematics, Biology and a Science subject.

(b) Selection requirements:
- The two best scores of the following four subjects will determine the rating used for selection into the University Diploma in Oral Hygiene programme: English Language, Mathematics, Physical Science and Biology.
- The minimum rating for selection into B Dent Ther is 8.
- The rating is obtained from the value linked to symbols:
  \[
  \begin{array}{cccc}
  HG & A:8 & B:7 & C:6 & D:5 & E:4 \\
  SG & A:6 & B:5 & C:4 \\
  \end{array}
  \]

(iii) National Senior Certificate (NSC) applicants

(a) Admission and selection requirements

For a candidate to gain access to the Oral Hygiene programme, prospective students require the following minimum Admission Point Scores (APS):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Minimum of</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics or Mathematics Literacy</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-49%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Sciences</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-49%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language of learning and teaching (English)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-49%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50-59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Orientation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-49%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional subject 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-49%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional subject 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40-49%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.2.2 STUDENT REGISTRATION WITH THE HPCSA

All University Diploma in Oral Hygiene students admitted to The University of Limpopo for the first time must register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa before 31 March of the year of their first registration with The University of Limpopo. The following are required for registration:

(i) Birth or Baptismal Certificate;
(ii) Matriculation/Matriculation Exemption Certificate;
(iii) Certificate of having passed an assessment in Mathematics at the required level (where applicable);
(iv) Certificate of having commenced professional studies at the University of Limpopo (supplied by the University);
(v) A registration fee as determined by the HPCSA.

1.2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR YEAR MARK

(i) The manner in which the formative assessment mark is calculated in respect of assessment courses or in which a promotion mark is calculated in respect of promotion courses differs according to the course concerned. Details of requirements for the various departments are specified in the Teaching Programme.
Students who achieved a required formative assessment mark in some subjects (refer to teaching programme) may be granted the option to be exempted from the assessment.

Students who were granted exemption, but opted to sit for the assessment, forfeit the formative assessment mark and the general rule for final marks will hold.

1.2.4 ORAL ASSESSMENTS

(i) At undergraduate level oral assessments will serve as a positive modifier of the final combined mark in a subject or module.
(ii) Modification of the final combined mark by an oral will not exceed +5%.
(iii) Compulsory oral assessments will be applied to students, with a final combined mark between 45% and 49% or 70% and 74% in a subject or module, or to students who are invited by the Department and External assessor irrespective of their final combined mark

1.2.5 RE-ASSESSMENTS/RETESTS

First and second year:
Re-assessment may be granted at the end of the year for failed first semester courses (modules), subject to approval of the respective Department, and time-table and lecturer availability

1.2.6 EXEMPTION

(i) The General Rule of the University does not apply to those dental courses listed below with a practical and/or clinical component and a Student shall not be exempted from the practical and/or clinical work and has to be assessed in these aspects. He/she must successfully complete the minimum clinical/practical requirements in these courses in order to be promoted to the next year of study:
   - Dip Oral Hyg I
   - Fundamental Skills for Dentistry
   - Radiography I
   - Oral Health I

(ii) On recommendation by the relevant Head of Department, exemption may be granted for non-clinical subjects previously passed. The time lapse since having obtained a relevant degree or diploma or having passed the course(s) concerned may not be more than three years.

1.2.7 FAILURE OF FINAL YEAR

(i) A student who fails his/her final year of study is required to repeat the subject courses failed in full and to rewrite the assessment in those courses at the end of the following semester.

(ii) Oral Hygiene Repeat students:-
   (a) A student who interrupts his/her studies in the repeat period for more than 2 months will have to attend lectures/clinicals for the remainder of the academic year and write his/her assessment at the following assessment period (end-of-year assessment);
   (b) A student who interrupts his/her studies in the repeat period for a full year, will have to repeat the course for a full academic year.

(iii) Final year students shall be exempted from all courses successfully completed. Courses not successfully completed must be repeated in full and rewrite the assessment at the end of the following semester.

(iv) Should the student again fail the assessment, the Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences will consider readmission to the course on merit.

1.2.8 AWARDING OF DIPLOMA

The Diploma in Oral Hygiene is awarded to a student who has passed all courses of the second year.
1.2.9 DIPLOMA WITH DISTINCTION

The diploma with distinction is awarded to a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% for the second year assessment courses with a minimum of 65% in any one course.

1.2.10 CLINICALS AND/OR PRACTICALS

A minimum mark of 50% will apply to –
(i) all practical and/or clinical year marks in respect of promotion and assessment courses; and
(ii) all practical/clinical assessment marks in respect of assessment courses.

1.2.11 EXCLUSION FROM THE UNIVERSITY DIPLOMA IN ORAL HYGIENE CURRICULUM

Unless otherwise decided by Senate -

(i) a student shall not be permitted more than two attempts at passing a course (e.g. Biology I, Physiology IA) even when changing his/her degree programme except in the case of final year courses.
Definition: “Attempt” implies the writing of the standard assessment in a particular course including the subsequent re-assessment where the student qualifies for such assessment.

(ii) a student shall similarly not be permitted more than two attempts at passing a particular year of study except in the final year.
J MASTER DEGREE PROGRAMMES
(D=Dentistry, M=Masters)

SDM1 GENERAL RULES OF THE SCHOOL OF ORAL HEALTH SCIENCES APPLICABLE TO ALL MASTER DEGREE PROGRAMMES

1.1 REGISTRATION AND REGISTRARSHIP

(a) A candidate who is appointed to a Registrar’s post between:

(1) January and March will be registered as from January provided that the application with full supporting documentation is submitted to the University by 31st March;

(2) April and August will be registered as from 1st of July, provided the application with full supporting documentation is submitted to the University by 31st August; and

(3) September and December will be registered as from 1st of January of the following year, provided the application is submitted to the University before 31st March the following year.

(b) Registration must be renewed annually in January until completion of the course. A student who fails to register annually will not be granted retrospective recognition of the period for which s/he was not registered.

1.2 RESEARCH PROTOCOL FOR ALL MASTERS DEGREE CANDIDATES (M DENT AND MDS)

All master degree candidates are required to submit a research protocol within the first year of registration, but motivated exceptions will be considered by the Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences.

SDM2 M DENT (COMMUNITY DENTISTRY) DEGREE PROGRAMME (172)

2.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND STUDENT SELECTION

A candidate enrolling for any of the M Dent programmes must be registered as a dentist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa and have practised as a dentist for at least two years.

2.2 DURATION

The programme extends over a minimum period of four years during which the student must be in full-time employment as a registrar in the respective Department.

2.3 CURRICULUM

(i) Research Protocol for all Masters Degree Candidates
All masters’ degree candidates are required to submit a research protocol within the first year of registration, motivated exceptions will be considered by the Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences.

(ii) Primary Examination Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOZ801</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REME801</td>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PROD801 Protocol Development 32 credit
PHRE801 Public Health Reviews 56 credits
PPHE801 Principles of Public Health 56 credits
HEPR801 Health Promotion 56 credits

(iii) Intermediate Courses
HEPO801 Health Policy 48 credits
HESM801 Health Systems Management 48 credits
PREP801 Principles of Epidemiology 48 credits
APST801 Applied Statistics 68 credits
HPBC801 Health Promotion and Behaviour Change 48 credits

(iv) Main Course
CODE761 Community Dentistry 244 credits

(v) Clinical/Practical Experience
Clinical/Practical experience is obtained over a four-year period while holding a full-time registrar’s post at the Medunsa Oral Health Centre or at an equivalent institution recognised by The University of Limpopo. These include attachments in clinical services of the Institution, field placement and academic placements.
At least half of the training period shall be completed at the Medunsa Oral Health Centre or at an institution recognised by The University of Limpopo for this purpose.

(vi) Dissertation requirements for Masters Degrees (M Dent) (CORR891)
CORR891 Research 56 Credits

As part of the final master’s degree assessment mark, the following is required:
(a) A research based minor dissertation governed by the general university and School of Oral Health Sciences rules regarding registration with REC and MREC, supervision and external assessors as described under the General Rules of the University;
and
(b) A manuscript deemed by the supervisor to be suitable for acceptance and publication by a SAPSE accredited journal, with the candidate as the primary author. A bound copy of the paper, together with a certificate from the supervisor deeming the paper to be suitable for publication, must be submitted to the University before the degree will be awarded.

2.4 RULES FOR M DENT(COMMUNITY DENTISTRY) DEGREE PROGRAMME

The General Rules apply to all degree programmes in the School of Oral Health Sciences, except where these are supplemented and/or replaced by the following School of Oral Health Sciences Rules:

2.4.1 ASSESSMENT

(i) Portfolio assessment: The candidate will present a portfolio on community projects and assignments undertaken during the period of study. This will be evaluated within the department and by an external examiner to assess if the portfolio covers the necessary areas that are required to register as a specialist
(ii) Formative assessment: Self-directed learning and self assessment under the continuous supervision of community dentistry specialists. The learner is expected to verbally present topics in community dentistry agreed upon on the relevant topics. He/She is assessed on the presentations on a continuing basis. These will be assessed on the development of the learner from year one to year four.
(iii) Continuous assessment: The assessment will also be linked to formative assessment where the criteria will be the course areas to be covered in developing the learner. All areas are assessed for verifying if the essential areas of the course are being covered in the presentations, assignments, community projects and attachments.
(iv) Summative assessment:
(a) This takes place in the final examination where the learner is expected to write two 3 hour papers on the broad areas indicated in the purpose for training a specialist.
(b) Portfolio presentation
(c) Assignments and reports on community projects
(d) Report on attachment
(e) Dissertation is assessed by means of a standardized rubric as follows:
   - Originality of study
   - Scientific value of the research undertaken
   - Relevance of the literature review to research topic
   - Clarity of aim and objectives
   - Sound methodology
   - Data presentation and sound analysis of data
   - Logical presentation of the discussion and recommendations
   - References based on requirement of institution.
   - Preparation of draft for publication

Total quality management of course by internal and two external examiners.

2.4.2 EXEMPTION

(i) Exemption from specific requirements on grounds of comparable training and/or experience may be considered by the Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences
(ii) Exemption from the major course is never considered.

2.4.3 GRANTING OF DEGREE

The degree M Dent(Community Dentistry) is awarded to a candidate who has completed the stipulated training period and has passed all the required assessments.

2.4.4 DEGREE WITH DISTINCTION

The degree with distinction is awarded to a candidate who obtains an average of at least 75% in the main course and dissertation with the first assessment attempt and a subminimum of 65% in each of the primary and intermediate assessment courses.

SDM3 M DENT(MAXILLOFACIAL AND ORAL SURGERY) DEGREE PROGRAMME (173)

3.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND STUDENT SELECTION

A candidate enrolling for any of the M Dent degree programmes must fulfil the following minimum requirements:

(i) Must have obtained a minimum mark of 65% in the BDS degree or equivalent, or a minimum mark of 65% in the Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry or equivalent;
(ii) Preference will be given to South African citizens;
(iii) Must have full registration with the HPCSA;
(iv) Must have two years experience as dental practitioner.

3.2 DURATION

The programme extends over a minimum period of five (5) years, during which the student must be in full-time employment as a registrar in an accredited Department of Maxillofacial & Oral Surgery.

3.3 CURRICULUM

(i) Research Protocol for all Masters Degree Candidates
All masters degree candidates are required to submit a research protocol within the first year of registration, but motivated exceptions will be considered by the Board of the School of Oral
Health Sciences.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REME801</td>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROD801</td>
<td>Protocol Development</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTM701</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APDP701</td>
<td>Applied Physiology</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTLG703</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The Advanced Trauma Life Support (ATLS) should be completed within 6 months on entry into the M Dent(MFOS) program.
- Failure to successfully complete the ATLS will lead to exclusion from the programme.
- Failure to successfully complete the primary courses within 18 months of appointment will lead to exclusion from the degree programme, but an option will be offered to continue with the MDS programme.

(iii) Intermediate Assessment Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GPSD721</td>
<td>General Principles of Surgery</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA721</td>
<td>Oral Pathology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iv) Final Assessment Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFOS761</td>
<td>Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery</td>
<td>764</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(v) Clinical/Practical Experience

(a) Clinical experience is obtained over a five (5) year period while holding a full-time clinical training post at the Medunsa Oral Health Centre or at an equivalent institution recognised by the University of Limpopo.

(b) At least half of the total training period shall be completed at the Medunsa Oral Health Centre.

(vi) Dissertation requirements for Masters Degree (M Dent)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARR891</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As part of the final masters degree assessment mark, the following is required:

(a) A research based minor dissertation governed by the General Rules of the University registration with REPC, supervision and external assessors as described under the General Rules of the University; and

(b) A manuscript deemed by the supervisor to be suitable for acceptance and publication by a SAPSE accredited journal, with the candidate as the primary author. A bound copy of the paper, together with a certificate from the supervisor deeming the paper to be suitable for publication, must be submitted to the University before the degree will be awarded.

3.4 RULES FOR M DENT(MFOS) DEGREE PROGRAMME

The General rules apply to all degree programmes in the School of Oral Health Sciences, except where these are supplemented and/or replaced by the following School of Oral Health Sciences Rules:

3.4.1 ASSESSMENT/RE-ASSESSMENTS

(i) Students shall spend a full-time period of three (3) months in the Department of Oral Pathology.

(ii) Candidates shall spend a full time period of nine (9) months in the various surgical disciplines, as prescribed in the syllabus, before presenting themselves for the assessment in General Principles of Surgery.

(iii) Assessments/Re-assessments shall be conducted within the official University of Limpopo
assessment periods only.

(iv) As a prerequisite to sit for the final examination the candidate must fulfil the following:
(a) Submit a logbook with a minimum of 1200 cases divided into:
- Dento-alveolar surgery : 500
- Trauma surgery : 400
- Pathology : 100
- TMJ Surgery : 20
- Orthognathics : 60
- Implantology : 50
- Cleft deformity : 30
- Other advanced surgery : 40
(b) A minor dissertation, together with a paper deemed to be suitable for publication by a SAPSE accredited journal, with the candidate as a primary author. It is a requirement to pass the dissertation to be allowed to sit for the final examinations. The dissertation should be formalized with research methodology and protocol development.

(v) Final Examination:
- Clinical/Practical work will be assessed on a continuous basis
- Two written papers with a required average of 50%
- Oral examination with a required average of 50%.

(vi) A candidate may be admitted to re-assessment in a basic course, ancillary course or the major course on recommendation of the Head of the Department. Re-assessment shall not be permitted at a time pre-dating the following official assessment period.

(vii) A candidate who fails a re-assessment, will be excluded from the programme. He/she will be required to tender his/her resignation as registrar with one month's notice to the University of Limpopo and to the Medunsa Oral Health Centre.

3.4.2 EXEMPTION

(i) Exemption from specific requirements/course on grounds of comparable training and/or experience may be considered by the Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences.

(ii) Exemption from the major course is never considered.

3.4.3 GRANTING OF DEGREES

The degree M Dent (MFOS) is awarded to a candidate who has completed the stipulated training period of a minimum of five (5) years and who passed and completed all the required assessments, including the dissertation.

3.4.4 DEGREE WITH DISTINCTION

The degree with distinction is awarded to a candidate who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the major course at the first assessment attempt and a subminimum of 65% in the basic courses.

SDM4 M DENT(ORAL PATHOLOGY) DEGREE PROGRAMME (174)

4.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND STUDENT SELECTION

A candidate enrolling for any of the M Dent degree programmes must be registered as a dentist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa and have practised as a dentist for at least two years.

4.2 DURATION

The programme extends over a minimum period of four (4) years during which the student must be in
Research Protocol for all Masters Degree Candidates
All masters degree candidates are required to submit a research protocol within the first year of registration, but that motivated exceptions will be considered by the Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences.

Primary Assessment Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOZ701</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REME701</td>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROD801</td>
<td>Protocol Development</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBI701</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTM701</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APDP701</td>
<td>Applied Physiology</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Intermediate Assessment Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANPA721</td>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Final Assessment Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORPA761</td>
<td>Oral Pathology</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research Component
A research report, presented in the format of a scientific publication prepared for an accredited scientific journal, should be presented to the Head of the Department before being admitted to the final assessment. This report will be assessed as part of the main subject and contribute a maximum of 20% to the final mark.

Dissertation requirements for Masters Degrees (M Dent)
As part of the final masters degree assessment mark, the following is required:
(a) A research based minor dissertation governed by the general university and School of Oral Health Sciences rules regarding registration with REPC, supervision and external assessors as described under the General Rules of the University;
OR
(b) A manuscript deemed by the supervisor to be suitable for acceptance and publication by a SAPSE accredited journal, with the candidate as the primary author. A bound copy of the paper, together with a certificate from the supervisor deeming the paper to be suitable for publication, must be submitted to the University before the degree will be awarded.

Clinical/Practical Experience
(a) Clinical/Practical experience is obtained over a four-year period while holding a full-time registrar post at the Medunsa Oral Health Centre or at an equivalent institution recognised by the University of Limpopo.
(b) At least half of the total training period shall be completed at the Medunsa Oral Health Centre.
(c) Candidates will not be admitted to final examination in Anatomical Pathology (ANPA721) before the completion of at least 25 full body autopsies.
(d) At least 80% of the cases in the practical component of Anatomical Pathology (ANPA721) and Oral Pathology (ORPA761) must be diagnosed satisfactorily in order to pass the examination.

4.4 RULES OF THE SCHOOL OF ORAL HEALTH SCIENCES FOR THE M DENT (ORAL PATHOLOGY) DEGREE PROGRAMME
The General Rules of the University apply to all degree programmes in the School of Oral Health
Sciences, except where these are supplemented and/or replaced by the following School of Oral Health Sciences Rules:

4.4.1 ASSESSMENT/RE-ASSESSMENT

(i) Primary and Intermediate courses must be successfully completed at least 12 months before the final assessment. A candidate will only be admitted to the Intermediate assessment after having completed a 20-month period in Anatomical Pathology and the execution of at least 25 full body autopsies. The methods of assessment of the primary and intermediate courses will be determined by the Heads of the relevant departments.

(ii) Admission to assessment in the Oral Pathology shall be determined by the Head of Department. The assessment will consist of –
   - two 3-hour papers (300 marks)
   - a practical assessment (200 marks)
   - dissertation (100 marks)
   - an oral examination (100 marks).
   - A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved in the practical assessment in order to pass the subject.

(iii) Assessments shall be conducted within the official University of Limpopo assessment periods only.

(iv) A candidate may be admitted to re-assessment in a primary course, Intermediate course, or the final course on recommendation of the Head of Department. The re-assessment shall be conducted during the following official assessment period.

(v) A candidate who fails a re-assessment is excluded from the programme. Such candidate will be required to tender his/her resignation as a registrar with one month's notice.

4.4.2 EXEMPTION

(i) The School of Oral Health Sciences may consider exemption from specific requirements on grounds of comparable training and/or experience.

(ii) Exemption from the Oral Pathology modules is never considered.

4.4.3 GRANTING OF DEGREE

The degree of M Dent (Oral Pathology) is awarded to a candidate who has completed the stipulated training period, has passed all the required assessment, and whose research report, required in partial fulfilment of the degree, has been accepted by the School of Oral Health Sciences.

4.4.4 DEGREE WITH DISTINCTION

The degree with distinction is awarded to a candidate who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the major course at the first assessment attempt and a sub minimum of 65% in the basic courses.

SDM5 M DENT (ORTHODONTICS) DEGREE PROGRAMME (175)

5.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND STUDENT SELECTION

A candidate enrolling for any of the M Dent programme must be registered as a dentist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa and have practised as a dentist for a period of two years.

5.2 DURATION
The programme extends over a minimum period of four (4). If the primary courses have been completed at a recognised institution the programme will extend over a minimum period of three years. The student must be in full-time employment for the training period as a registrar in the Department of Orthodontics.

5.3 CURRICULUM OF THE M DENT(ORTHODONTICS) DEGREE PROGRAMME

(i) Research Protocol for all Masters Degree Candidates
All masters degree candidates are required to submit a research protocol within the first year of registration, but that motivated exceptions will be considered by the Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences.

(ii) Interdisciplinary Courses
The following courses to be covered by means of seminars and discussions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFOS781</td>
<td>Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROS781</td>
<td>Prosthodontics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI781</td>
<td>Periodontics and Oral Medicine</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAED781</td>
<td>Paedodontics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_OTOR781</td>
<td>Otorhinolaryngology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAS781</td>
<td>Plastic Surgery</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APSY781</td>
<td>Applied Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPTH781</td>
<td>Speech Therapy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iii) Primary Assessment Courses
(a) Assessment Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTM701</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APDP701</td>
<td>Applied Physiology</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Continuous Assessment Courses: Students to pass all the seminars; if the formative assessment mark is less than 50% students will be required to write a summative assessment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOZ781</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROD801</td>
<td>Protocol Development</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REME701</td>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iv) Intermediate Assessment Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORPA721</td>
<td>Applied Oral Pathology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(v) Final Assessment Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OTDN762</td>
<td>Orthodontics</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(vi) Research Component

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORRR791</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(vii) Dissertation requirements for Masters Degrees (M Dent)
As part of the final masters degree assessment mark, the following is required:
(a) A research based mini-dissertation governed by the general university and School of Oral Health Sciences rules regarding registration with REPC, supervision and external assessors as described under the General Rules of the University; and
(b) A manuscript deemed by the supervisor to be suitable for acceptance and publication by a SAPSE accredited journal, with the candidate as the primary author. A bound copy of the paper, together with a certificate from the supervisor deeming the paper to be suitable for publication, must be submitted to the University before the degree will be awarded.

(viii) Clinical/Practical Experience
(a) Clinical/Practical experience is obtained over a minimum period of three years while
holding a full-time registrar post at the Medunsa Oral Health Centre or at an equivalent institution recognised by the University of Limpopo.

(b) At least half of the total training period shall be completed at the Medunsa Oral Health Centre.

5.4 RULES OF THE M DENT (ORTHODONTICS) DEGREE PROGRAMME

The General Rules of the University apply to all degree programmes in the School of Oral Health Sciences, except where these are supplemented and/or replaced by the following School of Oral Health Sciences Rules:

5.4.1 ASSESSMENT/RE-ASSESSMENT

(i) Failure to successfully complete the primary courses within the first 18 months of appointment/registration will lead to exclusion from the degree programme, but an option will be offered to continue with the MDS programme.

(ii) A candidate must obtain satisfactory performance certificates in all interdisciplinary courses. The method of assessment will be determined by the relevant Heads of Department.

(iii) Admission to assessment in the final assessment course shall be determined by the Head of Department.

(iv) Assessments shall be conducted within the official University of Limpopo assessment periods only.

(v) A candidate may be admitted to re-assessment in primary courses, intermediate assessment courses or the final course on recommendation of the Head of the Department. The re-assessment shall be held during the following official assessment period.

(vi) A candidate who fails a re-assessment of the primary and intermediate assessment courses is excluded from the programme. Such candidate will be required to tender his/her resignation as a registrar with one month’s notice to The University of Limpopo or to the Medunsa Oral Health Centre.

5.4.2 EXEMPTION

(i) The School of Oral Health Sciences may consider exemption from specific requirements on grounds of comparable training and/or experience.

(ii) Exemption from the final assessment course is never considered.

5.4.3 GRANTING OF DEGREE

The degree of M Dent (Orthodontics) is awarded to a candidate who has completed the stipulated training period, has passed all the required assessments, and whose research report, required in partial fulfillment of the degree, has been completed, presented and accepted by School of Oral Health Sciences.

5.4.4 DEGREE WITH DISTINCTION

The degree with distinction is awarded to a candidate who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the major course (both clinical and theory) at the first assessment attempt and a minimum of 65% in the basic courses.

SDM6 M DENT (PERIODONTICS AND ORAL MEDICINE) DEGREE PROGRAMME (176)

6.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND STUDENT SELECTION

A candidate enrolling for any of the M Dent degree programmes must be registered as a dentist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa and have practised as a dentist for at least two years.

6.2 DURATION
The programme extends over a minimum period of four (4) years during which the student must be in full-time employment as a registrar in the respective Department.

6.3 CURRICULUM

(i) Research Protocol for all Masters Degree Candidates
All masters degree candidates are required to submit a research protocol within the first year of registration, but that motivated exceptions will be considered by the Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences.

(ii) Primary Courses (Part 1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTM701 Applied Anatomy</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APDP701 Applied Physiology</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRGP721 Principles of General Pathology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROD801 Protocol Development</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attendance courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOZ781 Biostatistics</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REME701 Research Methodology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iii) Intermediate Assessment Courses (Part 2)

| ORPA721 Applied Oral Pathology                          | 32      |
| ORBI721 Applied Oral Biology                            | 32      |

(iv) Final Assessment Course (Part III)

| PEOM761 Periodontology and Oral Medicine (1st paper)     | 288     |
| PEOM761 Periodontology and Oral Medicine (2nd paper)     | 288     |

The final assessment of PEOM761 comprises of two separate final examinations, one in oral medicine and the other in periodontology (including implantology).

NB Note: the following courses will be required in partial fulfilment of the Periodontology and Oral Medicine course. The format of these courses may vary. In some the requirement will be met by preparation of a dedicated seminar(s) which will be discussed in interaction with the head of the relevant department. In others the requirement will be met by a structured attendance course in that particular discipline.
- Oral Microbiology
- Radiology
- Prosthodontics
- Applied Pharmacology
- Dermatology
- Orthodontics
- Haematology

(v) Assessment
The assessment of the intermediate courses Applied Oral Biology (ORBI721) and Applied Oral Pathology (ORPA721), and the final course in Periodontology and Oral Medicine (PEOM761), will be done as follows for examination:
- Oral Biology: 60% written and 40% for oral examination
- Oral Pathology: 50% written, 10% practical and 40% oral examination
- Oral Medicine: 60% written and 40% for oral examination
- Periodontology (including implantology): 60% written and 40% for oral examination

(vi) Research Component

| PORR791 Research                                      | 48      |

Each candidate will be expected to produce a minor dissertation (research report) related to the major subject (Periodontology and Oral Medicine), which should show originality and the ability to conduct independent research.

(vii) Dissertation requirements for Masters Degrees (M Dent)
As part of the final masters degree assessment mark, the following is required:
(a) A research based minor dissertation governed by the General Rules of the University regarding registration with REPC, supervision and external assessors as described under the General Rules of the University; and

(b) A manuscript deemed by the supervisor to be suitable for acceptance and publication by a SAPSE accredited journal, with the candidate as the primary author. A bound copy of the paper, together with a certificate from the supervisor deeming the paper to be suitable for publication, must be submitted to the University before the degree will be awarded.

(vii) **Clinical/Practical Experience**

(a) Clinical/Practical experience is obtained over a minimum period of three years while holding a full-time registrar post at the Medunsa Oral Health Centre or at an equivalent institution recognised by the University of Limpopo.

(b) At least half of the total training period shall be completed at the Medunsa Oral Health Centre.

### 6.4 RULES FOR THE M DENT (PERIODONTICS & ORAL MEDICINE) DEGREE PROGRAMME

The General Rules of the University apply to all degree programmes in the School of Oral Health Sciences, except where these are supplemented and/or replaced by the following School of Oral Health Sciences rules:

#### 6.4.1 PRIMARY AND INTERMEDIATE COURSES

Failure to complete the

(i) primary courses within the first 18 months of appointment/registration

(ii) intermediate courses within the first 3 years of appointment/registration, will lead to exclusion from the degree programme, but an option will be offered to continue with the MDS programme.

#### 6.4.2 ASSESSMENT/RE-ASSESSMENT

The Head of Department shall determine admission to assessment in the course Periodontics and Oral Medicine.

(i) Assessments will be conducted within the official University of Limpopo assessment periods only.

(ii) A candidate may be admitted to re-assessment in a Primary course, Intermediate courses or the Final course on recommendation of the head of the department. The re-assessment will be held during the following official assessment period.

(iii) A candidate who fails a re-assessment is excluded from the programme. Such candidate will be required to tender his resignation as a registrar with one month's notice to The University of Limpopo and to the Medunsa Oral Health Centre.

(iv) The Faculty Rules shall apply.

#### 6.4.3 EXEMPTION

(i) The School of Oral Health Sciences may consider exemption from specific requirements on grounds of comparable training and/or experience.

(ii) Exemption from the final assessment course is never considered.

#### 6.4.4 GRANTING OF DEGREE

The degree of M Dent (Periodontics and Oral Medicine) is awarded to a candidate who has completed
the stipulated training period, has passed all the required assessments and whose research report, required in partial fulfilment of the degree, has been accepted by the School of Oral Health Sciences.

6.4.5 **DEGREE WITH DISTINCTION**

The degree with distinction is awarded to a candidate who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the major course at the first assessment attempt and a minimum of 65% in the primary and intermediate courses.

**SDM7 M DENT (PROSTHODONTICS) DEGREE PROGRAMME (177)**

7.1 **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND STUDENT SELECTION**

A candidate enrolling for any of the M Dent degree programmes must be registered as a dentist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa and have practised as a dentist for at least two years.

7.2 **DURATION**

This full-time programme extends over a minimum period of four (4) years. Students will be employed as registrar/lecturer in the Department of Prosthodontics during the training period.

7.3 **CURRICULUM**

(i) **Research Protocol for all Masters Degree Candidates**

All masters degree candidates are required to submit a research protocol within the first year of registration, but that motivated exceptions will be considered by Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences.

(ii) **Primary Courses (Part 1) – To be completed in the first year of study**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTM701</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APDP701</td>
<td>Applied Physiology</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORBI701</td>
<td>Oral Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROD801</td>
<td>Protocol Development</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Attendance Courses:

- **BIOZ781** Biostatistics 16 Credits
- **REME721** Research Methodology 8 Credits

(iii) **Intermediate Assessment Courses (Part II) – To be completed in the second year of study**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORPA701</td>
<td>Oral Pathology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORMI701</td>
<td>Oral Microbiology and Immunology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROS701</td>
<td>Prosthodontics (written paper)</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>which includes the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preparation of/or attendance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>specified seminars within the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>relevant departments:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Periodontology; Radiology;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maxillofacial Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iv) **Final Assessment Course (Part III) – To be completed at the end of the fourth year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROS761</td>
<td>Prosthodontics (written, case</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>presentations and oral assessment)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(v) **Research Component**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRRR761</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As part of the final masters degree assessment mark, the following is required:

(a) A research based minor dissertation governed by the General Rules of the University and the School of Oral Health Sciences Rules regarding registration with REPC,
supervision and external assessors as described under the General Rules of the University;

and

(b) A manuscript deemed by the supervisor to be suitable for acceptance and publication by a SAPSE accredited journal, with the candidate as the primary author. A bound copy of the paper, together with a certificate from the supervisor deeming the paper to be suitable for publication, must be submitted to the University before the degree will be awarded.

(vi) **Clinical / Practical Experience**
This must demonstrate that the candidate has had adequate exposure to and treated patients in all aspects of Prosthodontics i.e. Fixed, Removable & Maxillofacial prosthetics, as well as, TMJ and Implantology. Where necessary, students may attend other Institutions (by arrangement) in order to receive instruction from specialists, and treat patients in some of these fields.

### 7.4 RULES FOR THE M DENT (PROSTHODONTICS) DEGREE PROGRAMME

The General Rules of the University except for G1, G2 and G3, apply to all degree programmes in the School of Oral Health Sciences, except where these are supplemented and/or replaced by the following School of Oral Health Sciences rules.

#### 7.4.1 PRIMARY COURSES

Failure to complete the primary courses within the first 18 months of appointment/registration will lead to exclusion from the degree programme, but an option will be offered to continue with the MDS programme.

#### 7.4.2 ASSESSMENT/RE-ASSESSMENT

(i) General Rules of the University governing the assessments shall apply.

(ii) **Primary Assessment Courses Re-Assessment**
A candidate who fails the re-assessment may be re-admitted to a final opportunity at the recommendation by the Head of Prosthodontics.

(iii) **Final Assessment Course Re-assessment**
A candidate who fails a re-assessment is excluded from the programme. Such candidate will be required to tender his/her resignation as a registrar with one month’s notice to The University of Limpopo and to the Medunsa Oral Health Centre.

#### 7.4.3 EXEMPTION

The Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences may consider exemption from specific requirements on grounds of comparable training and/or experience.

#### 7.4.4 GRANTING OF DEGREE

The degree of M Dent (Prosthodontics) is awarded to a candidate who has completed the stipulated training period and has fulfilled all the requirements.

#### 7.4.5 DEGREE WITH DISTINCTION

The degree with distinction is awarded to a candidate who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the final assessment and a minimum of 65% in the primary courses.
SDM8 MDS DEGREE PROGRAMME (178)

8.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND STUDENT SELECTION

8.1.1 An applicant must be in possession of at least a BDS or equivalent degree. Non-University of Limpopo graduates have to apply for degree status. Admission will further be subject to approval by the Senate of the University.

8.1.2 An applicant for the MDS degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Radiology will be required to be exposed to an equivalent of one year in a Maxillofacial and Oral Radiology Division in an accredited institution.

8.2 DURATION

8.2.1 The duration of the course shall be a minimum of one year, full-time and a minimum of two years part-time, with a maximum of two years full-time and three years part-time. An additional year of study will apply to each category for students following the MDS degree in MFOR. Thereafter a request for the extension of time on a yearly basis for a maximum of three years full-time and four years part-time to the Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences and Senate.

8.2.2 The registration of the title of the dissertation is approved for a maximum of four years. The final date for submission of the dissertation for assessment is 30 November if the candidate intends to graduate at the first graduation ceremony of the following year.

8.3 CURRICULUM

8.3.1 Research Protocol for all Masters Degree Candidates

All masters degree candidates are required to submit a research protocol within the first year of registration, but motivated exceptions will be considered by the Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences.

8.3.2 Study Directions:

The MDS curriculum consists of the following study directions -

(i) The MDS curriculum as a research degree programme consists of –

1. two compulsory assessment courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOZ801</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>16 Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REME801</td>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>8 Credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. and

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIS801</td>
<td>Major dissertation</td>
<td>180 Credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. and

A manuscript deemed by the supervisor to be suitable for acceptance and publication by a SAPSE accredited journal, with the candidate as the primary author. A bound copy of the paper, together with a certificate from the supervisor deeming the paper to be, suitable for publication, must be submitted to the University before the degree will be awarded.

(ii) The MDS in Oral and Maxillofacial Radiology consists of –

1. five compulsory assessment courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOZ801</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>16 Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REME801</td>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>8 Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORBI801</td>
<td>Oral Biology</td>
<td>16 Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPA801</td>
<td>Oral Pathology</td>
<td>16 Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFOR801</td>
<td>Maxillofacial Radiology</td>
<td>16 Credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. **and**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MIDI808</td>
<td>Minor dissertation</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. **or**

A manuscript deemed by the supervisor to be suitable for acceptance and publication by a SAPSE accredited journal, with the candidate as the primary author. A bound copy of the paper, together with a certificate from the supervisor deeming the paper to be suitable for publication, must be submitted to the University before the degree will be awarded.

4. **Assessment**

The departmental heads of the compulsory courses will determine the methods of assessment. The examination in Maxillofacial Radiology will consist of:

- two written papers (100 marks each),
- a practical (100 marks),
- dissertation (100 marks) and an
- oral examination (100 marks).

A candidate must obtain a subminimum of 50% for the practical examination

(iii) The MDS by course work consist of -

1. **two compulsory assessment courses**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOZ801</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REME801</td>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **and**

A minimum of three of the following elective courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORAN801</td>
<td>Oral Anatomy</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTM801</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSD801</td>
<td>Cosmetic/Aesthetic Dentistry</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENDD802</td>
<td>Endodontics</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPDM802</td>
<td>Epidemiology</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORO801</td>
<td>Forensic Odontology</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPDE801</td>
<td>Operative Dentistry including Restorative Materials</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORBI801</td>
<td>Oral Biology</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORM801</td>
<td>Oral Microbiology</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAED801</td>
<td>Paediatric Dentistry</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORPH801</td>
<td>Oral Physiology</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APDP701</td>
<td>Applied Physiology</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRDE801</td>
<td>Preventive Dentistry</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PATH703</td>
<td>General Pathology</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTDN801</td>
<td>Orthodontics</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. **and**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MIDI808</td>
<td>Minor dissertation</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. **and**

A manuscript deemed by the supervisor to be suitable for acceptance and publication by a SAPSE accredited journal, with the candidate as the primary author. A bound copy of the paper, together with a certificate from the supervisor deeming the paper to be suitable for publication, must be submitted to the University before the degree will be awarded.

8.4 **DEGREE WITH DISTINCTION**

The degree with distinction is awarded to a candidate who has obtained a mark of at least 75% in a dissertation and the main courses, and not less than 65% in any other course.
8.5 GENERAL RULES

The General Rules of the University of Limpopo and Faculty of Health Sciences for post-graduate studies applies.

SDM9 MASTER OF SCIENCE (DENTAL) (266)

9.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND STUDENT SELECTION

Admission:
A person who wishes to be admitted as a candidate shall lodge a written application with the Registrar, submitting evidence of his/her academic record and general qualifications in the subject in which the candidate has obtained an Honours degree. The candidate should indicate the field of research in Dentistry which he/she wishes to follow.

Registration:
A candidate who is admitted will be deregistered if the requirement for registration of a research project had not been met.

9.2 DURATION

A candidate for the degree of Master in Science (Dental) shall complete the research project in not less than two academic years full-time or three years part-time study. The maximum time shall be four years.

9.3 CURRICULUM

9.3.1 Registration of Research Project
A research project shall, after consultation with the supervisor(s), be registered with the Research, Ethics and Publications Committee of the School of Oral Health Sciences within the first year of registration. Motivated exceptions will be considered by the Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences.

9.3.2 Major dissertation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISS801</th>
<th>Major dissertation</th>
<th>180 Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

A person may do any scientific research relevant to Dentistry.

9.3.3 A manuscript deemed by the supervisor to be suitable for acceptance and publication by a SAPSE accredited journal, with the candidate as the primary author. A bound copy of the paper, together with a certificate from the supervisor deeming the paper to be suitable for publication, must be submitted to the University before the degree will be awarded.

9.4 RULES FOR THE MASTER OF SCIENCE (DENTAL) DEGREE PROGRAMME

9.4.1 ASSESSMENT

(i) The General Rules of the University apply to all courses in the School of Oral Health Sciences, except where these are replaced by the following rules:

(ii) At the close of the period of research every candidate for the degree shall:

(a) Present for the approval of Senate a dissertation, which must constitute a substantial contribution to the advancement of knowledge in the subject chosen. It must be satisfactory with regards to literary presentation and in a format suitable for publication.

(b) If required by Senate, present himself/herself for an assessment or test, oral or written.
K HONOURS DEGREE PROGRAMME
(D=Dentistry; H=Honours)

SDH1 BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (DENTAL) (HONOURS) (267)

1.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND STUDENT SELECTION

1.1.1 A Bachelor of Science (or equivalent) degree.

1.1.2 The subject in which the honours degree will be conducted may be selected from any one of the Basic Dental Science subjects.

1.1.3 Admission and assessment requirements are subject to approval by Heads of relevant Departments.

1.1.4 Specific requirements for admission to particular subjects:
   (a) Oral Anatomy At least 60% for Anatomy at 3rd year BSc level
   (b) Oral Physiology At least 60% for Physiology at 3rd year BSc level
   (c) Oral Microbiology At least 60% for Microbiology at 3rd year BSc level

1.1.5 Prospective students should consult with the Head of the relevant department prior to registration.

1.2 DURATION

The Honours course shall extend over a minimum of one academic year full-time, or a minimum of two successive years for part-time study. The maximum period to satisfy all the requirements shall be four years.

1.3 CURRICULUM

(i) Compulsory subject
   Research Methodology
   REME601 Research Methodology 8 Credits

(ii) Elective subject
   A candidate may select a subject from the following list
   OANA601 Oral Anatomy 60 Credits
   OPHY601 Oral Physiology 60 Credits
   ORM1601 Oral Microbiology 60 Credits

(iii) Dissertation:
   A research dissertation in the elective of choice
   DRRR701 Research Report 60 Credits

1.4 RULES APPLICABLE TO THE BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (DENTAL) (HONOURS)

1.4.1 ASSESSMENT

The General Rules of the University apply to all courses in the School of Oral Health Sciences, except where these are replaced by the following School of Oral Health Sciences rules:

Formative assessment mark
The year mark will be based on a mark obtained for the dissertation (50%) as well as a theoretical test mark (50%) for the subject chosen. A subminimum of 50% must be achieved for Research Methodology.

Assessment
A three-hour paper will be written in the subject of choice.

Final combined mark
The formative assessment mark will contribute 50% and assessment mark 50% to the final combined mark.
DOCTOR’S DEGREE PROGRAMMES
D=Dentistry, D=Doctor

SDD1 PhD DEGREE PROGRAMME (171)

1.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND STUDENT SELECTION

(i) Applicants must be in possession of at least a MDS or equivalent degree.

(ii) Guidelines
The General Rules of the University for post-graduate studies shall apply.

1.2 DEGREE THROUGH SERIES OF PUBLICATIONS

(i) A protocol should be registered. The protocol should define at least 3 parts (part 1, part 2 and part 3). These parts should each fulfill the criteria for a full research publication in an accredited international journal.

(ii) The three parts of the protocol should address one central theme.

(iii) A supervisor should be appointed as for a conventional PhD.

(iv) The three (or more) parts of the PhD are submitted by the candidate for publication in an accredited international scientific journal. Local journals or journals of general dental associations will be excluded in order to ensure international peer review by refereeing panels of journals aimed at a specialty field in Dentistry (e.g. dental materials, endodontics, oral biology, oral medicine, orthodontics, infectious diseases, etc)

(v) After acceptance of the final manuscript by the panel of referees of the journal, the candidate may proceed to conclude the study with an introductory chapter, a summary and a conclusion.

(vi) An introduction consisting of an extensive review of the literature pertaining to the core theme of the thesis will be required. The candidate should clearly indicate the discrepancies in the knowledge on the topic. The rationale for the study should be given in detail as well as the way in which the candidate will approach the study (methodology). These requirements must be met in the protocol and approved by the supervisors before submission to REPC.

(vii) This document comprises the thesis (THES910) and should then be submitted for assessment.

| THES910 | Thesis | 360 Credits |

(viii) After the assessment, the thesis is finally bound and three copies submitted to the Examination Section.

(ix) This will not be applicable to case reports or series of case reports.
SDD2  D DENT DEGREE PROGRAMME

2.1  ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND STUDENT SELECTION

This is an *Honoris Causa* Degree.

2.2  GUIDELINES FOR THE D DENT DEGREE

A nomination signed by 6 members of the Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences, should be submitted to the Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences. The nomination should include full *Curriculum Vitae* and/or other *ad hominem* information in motivation of the nominee. After recommendation by the Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences, the nomination will be forwarded through Senate to the Honorary Degrees Committee of Council for ratification. The nominee’s contribution to Dental Science, Health Policy and any other activity related to Dental and Oral Health Care must be of an international standard.
SDDip1 ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN COMMUNITY DENTISTRY (160)

1.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND STUDENT SELECTION

A candidate must be registered as a dental therapist or oral hygienist or dentist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa and have practised/worked for at least one year.

1.2 DURATION

1.2.1 B Dent Ther and B Oral Hygiene Candidates
The programme extends over a period of two academic years of part-time study. The attendance of all blocks is compulsory which consists of 6 x 1 week blocks spread over 2 years.

1.2.2 BDS or Equivalent Degree Candidates
The programme extends over a period of one academic years of part-time study. The attendance of all blocks is compulsory which consists of 6 x 1 week blocks spread over 1 year.

1.3 CURRICULUM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXAMINATION COURSES</th>
<th>40 credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-clinical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRDE601 Preventative Dentistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REBI601 Research, Epidemiology and Biostatistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPST601 Epidemiological study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.4 RULES APPLICABLE TO THE ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN COMMUNITY DENTISTRY

1.4.1 ASSESSMENT

(i) There will be a total of 4 tests over 2 years.
(ii) The practical work will include an epidemiological study that must be submitted for assessment.
(iii) The formative assessment mark will constitute 50% of the assessment mark and will be calculated as follows:

\[
\text{4 x tests over a 2 year period} = 25\% \\
\text{1 x epidemiological study} = 25\%
\]

(iv) The assessment will comprise of 2 x 3 hour papers and an oral assessment, which will be written at the end of the second year. This will constitute the other 50% of the assessment mark.

1.4.2 ASSESSMENT/RE-ASSESSMENT

(i) Assessments will be conducted within the official University of Limpopo assessment periods.
(ii) A student may be admitted to re-assessment to be conducted during the following official assessment period.
(iii) A student who fails a re-assessment is subjected to the Board of the School of Oral Health Sciences decision on a final opportunity or exclusion from the course.

1.4.3 AWARDING OF DIPLOMA WITH DISTINCTION

The diploma is awarded with distinction if the average percentage of all courses is 75% or more.
SDDip2 POST-GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DENTISTRY (260)

2.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND STUDENT SELECTION

Registered as a Dental Surgeon (or equivalent) in the country in which the qualification was obtained. Registration with the Health Professionals Council of South Africa is not required.

2.2 DURATION

The course is normally followed part-time and over a period of two years, but may be completed in less time if suitable arrangements can be made.

2.3 AIMS AND OBJECTIVES

The aim of the PG Dip Dent is to provide Dentists an opportunity to improve their knowledge base, usually in one particular field in Dentistry, e.g. Oral Microbiology, Dental Public Health, Endodontics, Maxillofacial Radiology, Forensic Odontology, Oral Pathology, Prosthodontics, Minor Oral Surgery, etc. The course can be followed through the Distance Education Programme of the School of Oral Health Sciences via Internet (where available) or the postal network. South African Dentists have the added advantage that the Diploma in Dentistry may contribute points towards the compulsory Continuing Professional Development programme of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA). The Diploma in Dentistry is an ideal vehicle for updating a practitioner on recent developments in a particular field in Dentistry and serves as a basis for a Master’s Degree programme.

2.4 CURRICULUM

(i) Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry (PGDE699)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PGDE699</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry</td>
<td>120 credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dentists interested in the Dip PG Dent should identify their preferred field of study indicated in the information brochure of the School of Oral Health Sciences and direct an application to the Head of the respective Department. Certified copies of a university qualification as well as the registration certificate as Dentist with the relevant health professions council should accompany the application. Combinations of subjects may be selected by students.

(ii) Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry (Forensic Odontology)

This is a set course and may be offered subject to the availability of qualified staff. The following subjects are the curriculum for this course. Subjects will include seminars, reports, etc as determined by the relevant course presenters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMES601</td>
<td>Basic Medical Sciences</td>
<td>60 Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORO601</td>
<td>Forensic Odontology</td>
<td>60 Credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iii) Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry (Endodontics)

This is a set course and may be offered subject to the availability of qualified staff. The following subject constitutes the curriculum for this course which includes seminars, reports, etc as determined by the presenters of the relevant course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENDD601</td>
<td>Endodontics</td>
<td>120 credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A: Theory
Topics for discussion are:
- Pulp Biology
- Pulp and Periapical Pathology
- Immunology in Endodontics
- Physiology of Pain and the Differential Diagnosis of Facial Pain
- Root Canal Morphology
- Endodontic Materials
- Techniques of Instrumentation and Obturation of a Root Canal
- Emergency Treatment and the Control of Pain
- The Extended Role of Calcium Hydroxide in Endodontics
- The Management of Endodontic Trauma
- Endo- Perio Relationship
- The Management of Problem Cases
- Surgical Endodontics
- Root Canal Failures and Factors that Control the Success of Root Canal Therapy (Re-treatment. Endodontics)
- New Topics/Materials/Devices in Endodontics
- Bleaching of Teeth
- Restoration of the Endodontically Treated Tooth

Section B: Clinical

Hand instruments; Rotary instruments; Root filling techniques

(i) Each candidate is expected to produce full records of the treatment of 25 root canals using different techniques: The following records must be available: Examination and treatment plan; preoperative working length; master cone and final root canal and recall radiographs (subject to the technique used).

(ii) The following special cases should be treated by postgraduate students: Treatment of tooth with fractured instrument; root fractures and other trauma cases; resorption and reimplantation of traumatized teeth; endodontic implants.

Minimum requirements

(i) Eight seminars based on two topics per seminar in section A must be prepared and presented via power point. A hard copy of the review of the latest literature must be submitted, after each seminar, for evaluation

(ii) A portfolio of the treated 25 root canals stipulated in section B: Clinical must be handed in for evaluation

The marks obtained for the seminars will count 50% and the mark obtained for the portfolio will count 50% towards the year mark

Examination:

(i) A written examination of 3 hours (150 marks), and an oral examination of 30 minutes

(ii) The written examination will count 80% and oral examination 20% of the final examination mark

(iii) The final examination mark will count 40% and the year mark 60% of the final mark obtained

(iv) To complete the course successfully an average final mark of 50% must be obtained

(iv) Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry (Minor Oral Surgery)

Candidates must be registered with the HPCSA. This is a set course and may be offered subject to the availability of qualified staff. The following subjects constitute the curriculum for this course. Subjects will include seminars, reports, etc as determined by the presenters of the relevant course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORP601</td>
<td>Oral Pathology</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTM601</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPH601</td>
<td>Physiology (applied)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOSU601</td>
<td>Minor Oral Surgery</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(v) Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry (Orthodontics)

1. **Admission**
   
   Due to the intensity of the course and staff constraints entry is limited to four students per annum. Only dentists who have a valid HPCSA registration will be accepted into the programme. The course is conducted over one year.

2. **Application**

   Application closes by end of October of each academic year. A full transcript must be submitted together with the application form. Selection of candidates will take place during November of each academic year. Registration and commencement of the programme will be when the University opens for the new academic year.
3. **Course Design**

3.1 **Basic Subject**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORBI601</td>
<td>Oral Biology (2nd week in January)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.2 **Main Subject**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OTDN601</td>
<td>Orthodontics</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.3 **Prescribed Textbook (50%)**

Contemporary Orthodontics, WR Profit, CV Mosby Co. Latest Ed. The first 15 chapters of the textbook form the base of the curriculum and will be part of the written assessment.

3.4 **Assignment (10%)**

Case evaluation and presentations of four orthodontic patients' records. The records of these patients will be issued by the Department of Orthodontics.

3.5 **Seminars (20%)**

Two seminars regarding relevant topics issued by the department must be handed in. A review of the literature including all recent and current advances over the past decade must be included. The seminars must be approximately 50 pages long, typed on A4 pages using double spaced size 12 Times New Roman font and must be properly referenced according to the Havard style.

3.6 **Clinical Orthodontic Cases (20%)**

Three clinical cases which the student has treated in his/her private capacity must be presented during the oral assessment. Only cases with minor tooth movement are expected and treatment with removable appliances will be completely satisfactory. Fixed appliance cases are also acceptable. Complete record keeping including before and after study models and radiographic adjunct in diagnosis, treatment planning and assessment is expected. Each case must be presented in type/written format with full particulars of diagnosis, treatment plan, appliances and a thorough critique of the final result. Records of the 3 cases and the clinical reports must be handed in to the department before the written assessment. The following information about cases is required: Patient name, Age, Address, Telephone Number and Contact particulars of the parents. Unavailability of 3 case records will imply a failure to be admitted to the assessment.

4. **Compulsory contact hours**

Minimum contact hours during the year: 2 cycles of five days (1st and 2nd contact weeks). During the contact hours, the student has an opportunity to observe and participate the day-to-day functioning of the department experiencing under- and postgraduate training in the clinics. Attendance of the 2nd contact week is only possible if the basic subject has been passed and all seminars and assignments have been completed.

5. **Assessments**

Assessments in the major subject are undertaken during the October/November assessment period and consist of a 3 hour written paper and a 30 minute oral assessment. An external assessor is appointed, as well as an internal assessor for assessment purposes. In order to gain assessment entrance, all preparatory work must be completed i.e.:

1. Basic subject passed;
2. 2 Seminars submitted by the due date, with no exceptions considered for submission past this date;
3. 3 clinical cases;
4. Assignments completed;
5. 10 days of 8 hours of contact (8 hours/day = 80 hours).
Candidates will not be allowed to write assessments after a period of 2 years, from date of first registration, has expired.

6. **Mark Allocation**
   - Seminars 20%
   - Assignment 10%
   - Clinical cases 20%
   - Written assessment 50%

7. **Research**
   Whereas research does to form an integral part of the studies, students wishing to specialize in Orthodontics, should however, strongly consider attempting a research project under the auspices of the Department in order to improve their chances of selection for an M Dent degree in Orthodontics.

(vi) **Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry (Dental Education) (120 Credits)**

**Duration**
This diploma will be offered over two years, with Module 1 focusing on teaching, assessment and curriculum issues. Module 2 will focus on the use of action research, qualitative research and reflection of our teaching practice, research and assessments. Each of the modules will constitute 30 hours of contact time and the remaining 270 hours will be dedicated to independent learning, research and assessments and will be conducted through distance education and e-mail correspondence. The aim of PDDE is to train dentists to plan, prepare, present, and assess learning and assessment activities in their own fields of specialisation. This course would be especially beneficial to dentists who came to the university from private practice and who require guidance in teaching, clinical training and learning related activities.

**Dental Education Module 1 (Year 1) (60 Credits)**
- Strategies for effective communication in the classroom;
- Learner-centered didactic teaching and the clinical context;
- Strategies for promoting learning;
- Teaching strategies for the multilingual and multicultural student groups;
- Accreditation bodies in higher education;
- Assessment as a tool for teaching and learning;
- Strategies for assessment for different levels of progress in a program;
- Assessing learning; and
- Strategies for assessing oral assessments which will include amongst others, case presentations, PBLs, clinical assessments and peer assessments.

**Dental Education Module 2 (Year 2) (60 Credits)**
- Theory, practice and benefits of action research including participatory action research;
- Using action research strategies in the classroom;
- Using action research strategies in assessment;
- Reflection-in-action and reflection-on-action; and Qualitative research.
N. SYLLABUSES: UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

NB: With reference to the General Calendar, the School of Oral Health Sciences recommends that the “Teaching Programme” contained in the documentation, made available to students, becomes substantive at the commencement of each academic year.

BDS DEGREE PROGRAMME

Academic Skills (BDS I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCS 105</th>
<th>Academic Skills</th>
<th>Credits: 14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**
The course consists of three modules – English Language, Academic Computer Literacy, and Study and Information Management.
- English Language: Reading for Academic Purposes (Purposeful reading); Basic and Scientific Writing: Oral Communication in Academic setting (pair, group and class discussions; presentations); Computer Literacy for Academic purpose; Study and Information Management.
- A detailed description of the units is available.
- Detailed information on units and assessment criteria are set out in the Teaching Programme.

**Assessment Criteria:**
- 4 Main Tests + Relevant classroom activities + Portfolio (Continuous Assessment) = 60%
- Final examination = 40%
- Re-exam (where necessary) = 40%

Anatomical and Chemical Pathology (BDS III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANCP 301</th>
<th>Anatomical and Chemical Pathology</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content Module 1: Anatomical Pathology**
- General pathology and systematic pathology; macroscopic practicals; microscopic practicals; autopsy demonstrations

**Assessment Criteria Module 1:**
- **Year Mark**
  - Tests
    - Written - 5
    - Oral - 1
  - Practical - 2
  - 100 % Year mark

- **Examination:**
  - Three hour written paper.
  - One and a half hour practical (Macro- and Microscopical).
  - Oral examination (15 min)

**Examination mark**
- Written 175 marks
- Practical 25 marks
- Total \( 200 / 4 = 50 \text{ plus 50 (oral examination)} = 100 \)
Final combined mark: Year mark (50 %) + examination mark (50 %) = Final combined mark

Minimum requirements:
(a) an acceptable year mark;
(b) compulsory attendance at Practicals, Post mortem discussions Group discussion.

Content Module 2: Chemical Pathology
This Module deals with aspects of Chemical Pathology pertaining to the Dental profession. The course consists of 4 Modules: Introduction to Chemical Pathology, Metabolic Derangements, Mineral Metabolism, Malignant Disease.

Contact Hours: 12
The Module has no practical component. Attendance of lectures is not compulsory but strongly advised.

Assessment Module 2:
Summative assessment
One test is written on the module after completion of the didactic input.
Formative assessment
At least three unannounced tests will be written during the course of the program. These tests will contribute 20% towards the final mark achieved in the Module.

Mark for Module 2:
Summative assessment 80%, formative assessment 20%

Final Combined Mark for Modules 1 and 2
The final combined mark will be calculated as follows:
85% of mark achieved for Module 1 added to 15% of mark achieved for Module 2
Students with a final combined mark of between 45% and 49% for ANCP 301 will be admitted to re-examination. Those below 45% will fail the subject and must repeat the year. A sub minimum of 50% should be achieved in Module 2 to pass the year.

Applied Anatomy (BDS II) (Non-clinical Examination course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANTM 103 Applied Anatomy</th>
<th>Credits: 31</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content:
Regional Gross Anatomy is taught by means of dissection of cadavers and small group tutorials. Microscopical Anatomy is mostly limited to the light- and electron microscopical study of organ systems related to the discipline. Neuroanatomy, Embryology and Radiological Anatomy are coordinated and integrated into the course. Those sections of Anatomy, which are of clinical importance, are specifically emphasized. This entails a complete dissection of the head and neck and limited dissection of the thorax and upper limb. Prosections will be used for the abdomen.

Assessment:
Method of Assessment
(i) Small practical tests (quizzes) in Gross Anatomy will be conducted at the end of each week. The marks so attained will count towards the year mark.
(ii) A practical test will be conducted at the completion of each module. Each practical test has two components: Gross Anatomy and Histology.
(iii) A theory test will likewise be written at the conclusion of each module. Its format will be a combination of multiple choice and short answer questions.
(iv) The year mark is calculated by adding marks attained in all test and quizzes.

Examination Mark
(i) Similar format as the tests during the year.
(ii) All components of the examination (practical and theoretical) have to be attempted for it to be considered complete. Failure to do so will necessitate writing the re-examination.
(iii) External examiners moderate the entire examination. At the end of the examination the examiners hold a meeting where the performance of each candidate is discussed. Doubtful cases have their scripts and performance reviewed as a whole.

Examination Exemption in Anatomy
(i) The department is committed to the principle of continuous assessment and therefore provides the opportunity to all students to assess their mastery of the work on a regular basis as part of their own responsibility for learning.
(ii) Tests are compulsory. The year mark is a mean of the tests – written and practical.
(iii) The year mark contributes 60% to the final combined.
(iv) There is no year mark requirement as an admission criterion for the examinations.
(vi) All test scripts remains the property of the department in order that they may be assessed by external examiners.
(vii) Students can only obtain a distinction by presenting themselves for the entire final examination and obtaining a mark of 75% or more. Students who opt for (and are subsequently granted) exemption, will be credited with a final mark of 60% - irrespective of their actual mark submitted by the Department of Physiology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BESC 102</th>
<th>Behavioural Sciences</th>
<th>Credits: 20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
Module 2: Social Psychology: Person perception, Attribution processes, Interpersonal attraction, Attitudes, Conformity and Obedience, Behaviour in groups.

Assessment
Detailed information on modules and assessment criteria are set out in the Teaching Programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BLGY 107</th>
<th>Introduction to Biology 1</th>
<th>Credits: 17</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>1 x 2.25 hours</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: An introduction to biology with the emphasis on the fundamental concepts of Biology; ecological concepts and the impact of pollution on the biosphere; the chemistry of life, the structure and functions of the prokaryotic and eukaryotic cell and cell division (mitoses & meiosis); Mendelian
principles; the biosphere and the origin of life, movement of tectonic plates and the mechanisms of evolution; the taxonomic hierarchy, the general characteristics of the seven kingdoms, classes of the Kingdoms Plantae, Protista and Animalia, and orders of the Classes Insecta and Mammalia; the male & female reproductive system, gametogenesis and the developmental biology of different organisms with emphasis on early human development; the recognition and description of animal epithelial -, connective -, adipose - cartilaginous -, bone -, nervous -, muscle -, blood - and lymphatic tissues types.

**Module 1. Environmental Health:** Introduction to ecological concepts, biomes of the world, mineral and energy cycles, pollution, destruction of the environment, measurements of ecosystem health, alien plants and animal invasion, traditional healer and the ecology, arthropod pests and insecticide poisoning, impact of rodent and arthropod pests on man, man-made disasters, ozone depletion and the greenhouse effect.

**Module 2. Cell Biology:** Chemistry of life, cell structure and function, cell division, mitosis, meiosis

**Module 3. Genetics:** Principles of Genetics, Mendelian patterns of inheritance, forms of dominance, traits, multiple alleles, genes that add up, mutations, the human genome, applied genetics

**Module 4. Evolution:** Historical background, origin of earth and life, evidence for macroevolution

**Module 5. Taxonomy and Systematics:** Binomial nomenclature system; the seven kingdoms; Plants; Protista; Porifera, Cnidaria, Platyhelminthes, Nematoda, Mollusca, Annelida, Arthropoda, Echinodermata and Chordata.

**Module 6. Embryology:** Reproductive system (male and female), gametogenesis, ultrastructure of the gametes; fertilization; cleavage, gastrulation, the development of Branchiostoma, the early development of the avian embryo and the extra-embryonic membranes, the early development of the human embryo to the formation of the tri-laminar disc.

**Module 7. Tissues:** Epithelial tissue; Connective tissue; Muscle tissue; Nervous Tissue.

Detailed information on modules, units and assessment criteria and set out in the Teaching Programme

**Assessment Criteria:** A combination of formative theory assessments, short formative practical assessments, assignments, 2 summative practical assessments and two summative theory assessments at the end of the module.

The final mark is calculated as follows: Average of formative theory assessments and formative and summative practical assessments (60%), summative theory assessments (40%).

---

**Biophysics I (BDS I)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lectures per week</th>
<th>Practicals per week</th>
<th>Tutorials per week</th>
<th>Credits: 21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>3 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>34 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**

**Module 1: Mechanics:** Vectors; Newton’s first law; Newton’s second law; Newton’s third law; significance of Newton’s laws, Torques; Lever and Mechanical advantage; Levers in the body; Center of gravity; Linear and angular momentum; Work, energy and power; Elastic and inelastic collision; Simple harmonic motion; Circular motions.

**Module 2: Heat, properties of matter and fluid:** Temperature and pressure; Ideal gas laws and gas mixtures; First law of Thermodynamics; Mechanics of non-viscous fluids, Bernoulli’s equation and its application; Viscous fluid flow; Surface tension and capillarity; Laplace’s law; The role of surfactants in the lungs; Heat transfer mechanisms; Elastic and Thermal properties of matter.

**Module 3: Electricity and Magnetism:** Electric forces; Electric field; The electrical potential; Capacitance, electric current and resistance; Electrical safety; The structure of nerve cells; The resistance and capacitance of an axon; Ionic concentrations and resting potential; Magnetic fields; Faraday’s law.

**Module 4: Waves and Optics:** The representation of waves; The Doppler effect; The nature and speed of sound; Auditory response, Ultrasound, Refraction of light; Total internal reflection; Lenses and mirrors; Image formation; The power of a lens/mirror; Human eye; Optical defects of the eye.

**Module 5: Radiation Physics:** Properties of a photon; X-rays; The photoelectric effect and the Compton effect; Radioactivity; Half-life; Nuclear masses and binding energies; Nuclear forces; Radioactive decays; Interaction of Radiation with matter; Radiation units; Harmful effects of radiation;
Chronic radiation exposure; Radiation in Medicine; Other uses of radiation.

Module 6: Introduction to Health Information: Computer fundamentals; History computing; Types of computers; Level of a computer; Medical applications; Definitions of statistics; Presentation of data; Correlation and regression.

Assessment
Detailed information on units and assessment criteria are set out in the Teaching Programme

Chemistry I (BDS I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHMY 105</th>
<th>Chemistry</th>
<th>Credits: 24</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>3 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
Module 1: General chemistry

Module 2: Organic chemistry and physiologically important compounds

Assessment
Formative (60%): Tests, tutorials and practicals.
Summative (40%): 2 x 2 hours written examination papers.

Dental Public Health I (BDS III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPH 302</th>
<th>Dental Public Health I</th>
<th>Credits: 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
Module 1: Introduction to Dental Public Health: Philosophy, terminology, definitions and principles of dental public health; Philosophy, terminology, definitions and principles of epidemiology and epidemiological indices; Concepts of health and disease.

Module 2: Oral health promotion: Philosophy, terminology, definitions and principles of health promotion; Approaches to health promotion; Health promotion charters; Health promotion initiatives in South Africa; A planning cycle for oral health education; The role of communication in oral health education.

Module 3: Public health aspects of dental caries: Indices to measure dental caries; Epidemiology of dental caries; High risk and population strategies in managing dental caries; A food policy in relation to aetiology of dental caries, role of sucrose, substitutes, dietary analysis and counselling; Fissure sealant programmes; Tooth brushing, oral mouth rinse and fluoride tablet/drops programmes; Water fluoridation; Alternative fluoridation measures to water fluoridation; Principles and effectiveness of ART and ART as a public health measure.

Assessment
Calculation of Year Mark
Continuous assessment 20%
Test 1: Module 1 10%
Test 2: Module 2 25%
Test 3: Modules 3 45%
100%
A Year Mark of 50% is required for Dental Public Health I to be promoted to Dental Public Health II. This Year Mark will count 50% towards your Final Year Mark in BDS IV.

### Dental Public Health II (BDS IV)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPH 401</th>
<th>Dental Public Health II</th>
<th>Credits: 11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practical per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**

**Module 1:** Introduction to Dental Public Health: Completed in BDS III (Dental Public Health I).

**Module 2:** Oral health promotion: Completed in BDS III (Dental Public Health I).

**Module 3:** Public health aspects of dental caries: Completed in BDS III (Dental Public Health I)

**Module 4:** Public health aspects of periodontal diseases: Indices to measure oral cleanliness and periodontal diseases; Epidemiology of periodontal diseases; Community-based prevention of periodontal diseases.

**Module 5:** Public health aspects of dental fluorosis: Indices to measure dental fluorosis; Epidemiology of dental fluorosis; Risk factors for the development of dental fluorosis.

**Module 6:** Public health aspects of malocclusion: Indices to measure malocclusion; Epidemiology of malocclusion; Preventive and interceptive orthodontics on a community level.

**Module 7:** Public health aspects of other diseases and conditions: Epidemiology of edentulism; Public health aspects of HIV/AIDS; Public health aspects of premalignant and malignant oral lesions; Public health aspects of orofacial trauma.

**Module 8:** Health care systems: International and the South African health care systems; Factors which influence the planning and evaluation of oral health care services.

**Module 9:** Health policy: The need for health policy; South African health and oral health policy; Primary health care.

**Assessment**

**Calculation of Year Mark**

Continuous assessment: 20%

Test 1: Module 4-5: 25%

Test 2: Module 6-7: 30%

Test 3: Modules 8-9: 25%

**Calculation of Final Year Mark**

BDS III Year Mark: 50%

BDS IV Year Mark: 50%

**Examination**

The examination will consist of a 3 hour written paper and an oral examination for borderline students.

**Final Combined Mark**

Final Year Mark: 60%

Examination: 40%

100%

### General Pharmacology (BDS III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHAR 306</th>
<th>General Pharmacology</th>
<th>Credits: 13</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practical per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Definitions and basic principles of pharmacology; pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics.
Systematic pharmacology, including:
Drugs used in respiratory tract
Drugs used in gastrointestinal tract
Antimicrobials
Local and general anaesthetics
Analgesics and anti-inflammatory drugs
Antiseptics and disinfectants
Drugs used in general medicine

Assessment
Year mark: Class tests and assessments.
Examination: Written: 2 hours
To pass the course the student should obtain 50% or more of the combined year and examination marks as stipulated.

General Microbiology and Immunology (BDS III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MICR 302</th>
<th>General Microbiology and Immunology</th>
<th>Credits: 20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 x 40 minutes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
The course is taught by lectures, tutorials and practicals. Lectures will not provide complete information, rather an explanation of the subject with regard to concepts. Students are required to prepare in advance for lectures, tutorials and practicals. Attendance at lectures, tutorials and practicals is essential. A minimum of 80% is required.

The course comprises of 5 modules:
Module 1: Introduction including molecular Biology
Module 2: Antimicrobial agents
Module 3: Infection control
Module 4: Clinical immunology
Module 5: Infections of relevance to dentistry
5.1 Cardiovascular infections
5.2 Respiratory tract infections
5.3 Central nervous system infections
5.4 Skin, soft tissue and joint infections
5.5 Gastrointestinal, genitourinary and multisystem infections

Assessment
Continuous assessment
Tests: 3 written tests include tutorial assessment and 1 practical test.
Year Mark:
Written tests: 70%
Practical tests: 25%
Attendance: 5%

Final assessment
The final examination comprises of 2 papers (Paper I, Paper II) and a Practical plus an oral examination
A. Paper I: will be written by all candidates not granted exemption.
B. Paper II: will be written in addition to Paper I by candidates who have not met the attendance requirements as stated above (75%) or have missed any test.

Mark calculation
Year mark (60%) plus Examination mark (40%).
Integrated Clinical Dentistry I (BDS I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Integrated Clinical Dentistry I</th>
<th>Credits: 21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>2 x 2 hours</td>
<td>1 x 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
The course is divided into four modules:

Module 1: Introduction to Dentistry: This module is presented as a series of lectures during the first semester by the different disciplines in the School. One Problem Based Learning case will be done during the second semester. The objective of this module is to familiarise the students with the full scope of Dentistry and to introduce them to the methodology of Problem Based Learning. The total contact time will be 12 hours.

Module 2: Dental Assisting: This module will be presented as four different units.
Unit 1: Chair-side assisting (Direct Restorative Procedures): This unit has theoretical, practical and clinical components. This unit includes patient positioning and management, dental charting, materials for direct restorations and instruments used for direct restorations. The students will also get an opportunity to do chair-side assisting for senior students. The total contact time will be 30 hours.
Unit 2: Sterilisation and disinfection: This unit is comprised of practical work in the central sterilisation unit of the MEDUNSA Oral Health Centre and the sterilisation facilities spread across the Oral Health Centre. The contact time will be 10 hours.
Unit 3: Maintenance of surgeries and equipment. This is a practical unit presented by the Maintenance section of the MEDUNSA Oral Health Centre. The students get hands-on instructions on how to care for the dental cubicles, dental chairs, operator chairs, suction units and dental units. The contact time will be 10 hours.
Unit 4: Cardio Pulmonary Resuscitation: This unit will introduce the students to the principles of CPR and will give opportunity to practice CPR on dummies. The unit will be presented by the MEDUNSA Skills Laboratory. The contact time will be 10 hours.

Module 3: Laboratory Procedures: This unit includes the laboratory rules, the identification of gypsum products used for casting models, taking of alginate impressions of dentate models, casting and trimming models to the specifications of the Department of Orthodontics. The total contact time will be 22 hours.

Module 4: Bio-ethics and Professionalisation: This module includes a series of lectures integrated with the rest of the Faculty of Health Sciences. This will deal with the historical development and the principles of Bioethics as well as the application of the principles in dealing with HIV positive patients. This module also includes the historical background of the Dental profession, the Health Professions Council of South Africa, the principles of communication and the use of communication tools in practice. The contact time will be 40 hours.

Assessment
All the modules and units will be assessed individually. The precise methods of assessment are described in the learning guide of the outcomes and assessment criteria which will be handed to each student at the beginning of the year.

Integrated Clinical Dentistry II (BDS II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Integrated Clinical Dentistry II</th>
<th>Credits: 32</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>2x2 hours</td>
<td>1 x 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Content
The course is divided into six modules:

**Module 1: Dental Assisting:** This module consists of three units.
- **Unit 1: Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery:** This unit will deal with identification of instruments used in the practice of oral surgery. In the last section of this unit the students will be introduced to the administration of local anaesthesia and will have the opportunity to administer local anaesthesia to patients in the outpatients emergency clinic.
- **Unit 2: Orthodontics:** This unit will focus on materials used in Orthodontics, orthodontic appliances, instruments and elastics.
- **Unit 3: Chairside assisting:** The students will be divided into five groups and will rotate between assisting final year students in the Comprehensive Clinical care clinic, fourth year students in Endodontics, the outpatients emergency clinic, Dental Radiography and Cardio-Pulmonary Resuscitation.

**Module 2: Bioethics and Patient Centered Interviewing:** This module will be presented as a series of theoretical/practical training exercises.

**Module 3: Introduction to Dental Caries:** This module will be presented as a series of lectures on the basic concepts of the development of dental caries. It will be presented in the second semester.

**Module 4: Problem Based Learning:** This module will consist of one problem based learning cases during the second semester.

**Module 5: Preclinical Periodontics:** This module consists of practical training in the techniques of scaling and polishing of teeth. Two sessions of two hours each will be scheduled for every week during September and October.

**Module 6: Primary Preventive Dentistry:** This module will introduce the students to the principles of prevention and the prevention of the most common of oral and dental diseases. Two hour sessions during the first semester.

Assessment
All the modules and units will be assessed individually. The precise methods of assessment are described in the learning guide of the outcomes and assessment criteria which will be handed to each student at the beginning of the year. Each module must be passed on its own.

---

### Integrated Clinical Dentistry III (BDS III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Integrated Clinical Dentistry III</th>
<th>Credits: 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ICLD 301</td>
<td>Practical per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**

**Module 1: Practice Management:** This module will be presented over a period of two years. Students will be required to draw up a business plan for a dental practice.

**Module 2: Bioethics:** This module is presented as a series of 5 two hour tutorials. The assessment of this module will be by means of a test at the end of the tutorials

**Assessment**

Students will need to obtain a subminimum of 50% in each of these two subsections to continue with the subsequent year of study. The year mark as well as the examination and final combined mark (BDS 5) will be obtained from a 50/50 weighting of both subsections. The third and fourth year mark will carry equal weighting in calculating the final year mark. The 60/40 University rule on year marks and examination holds.
Integrated Clinical Dentistry IV (BDS IV)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICLD 401</th>
<th>Integrated Clinical Dentistry IV</th>
<th>Credits: 20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practical per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>5 x 120 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**
A learning contract will be drawn up between the section Integrated Clinical Dentistry and the students at the beginning of the course. The format of the logical route taken in setting up a practice: a business plan

**Module 1: Practice Management:** This module will be a continuation of Practice management in BDS III.

**Module 2: Research methodology:** The students will receive a series of lectures on research methodology during the first semester. During the second semester they must prepare a protocol for an “Elective” study to be done in the fifth year. Assessment will be by means of a test at the end of the first semester and the protocol will be assessed for a mark for the second semester.

**Module 3: Bioethics:** This module will be presented as an “on-line” course and the students will have to keep on writing the “on-line” tests until they have passed the module.

**Assessment**

a) The 4th year mark (YM) will be calculated as follows:
   - Bio-ethics 50%
   - Practice Management 50%

b) The year mark will be obtained from the continuous assessment of the progress made during the assignment given to the students and a final presentation mark will also be given. This is a group assignment and the outcome will therefore depend on the cooperation of all in the group. The topics and guidelines will be given at the commencement of the year.

c) The final year mark is obtained as follows
   - 3rd year’s year mark 50%
   - 4th year’s year mark 50% PM/BE/REME

d) The examination mark is obtained from a written examination that is conducted in the official university examination period. Both sections A, B and C will be examined here and will each contribute 50% to the examination mark. The duration of this examination will be 3 hours and in selected cases, an oral examination may be conducted. The oral evaluation will only be utilised where it may benefit the student.

e) The final combined mark (FCM) is obtained by using the 60:40 ration (YM:EM) rule adopted by the University. An oral examination may be employed should a student have a FCM of 45-49%. A student passes the final examination if the FCM is at least 50%.

Integrated Clinical Dentistry (BDS V)

Integrated Clinical Dentistry is constituted out of four modules and each module should be passed to qualify

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCLC 501</th>
<th>Module: Comprehensive Clinical Cases</th>
<th>Credits: 140</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practical per Year</td>
<td>Tutorials per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

88
(i) The minimum number of completed clinical cases to be included in the portfolio:
   (a) Will be announced in the Teaching Programme at the commencement of the BDS 5 year;
   (b) Must include a variety of treatment modalities and be screened for suitability for inclusion in the Comprehensive Clinical Cases portfolio;
   (c) Must include one case to be used as a flagship case for presentation to the class and assessors at year end assessment; and
   (d) Treatment plans and completed treatment plans shall be presented to supervisors for approval and assessment and be presented to the class.

(ii) A clinical case will only be credited if the-
   (a) Treatment plan is completed and approved by a CCC supervisor;
   (b) Clinical case is completed with minimal intervention of supervisors, and
   (c) Completion of the treatment plan is graded by a supervisor at patient’s last visit with evidence of improved oral health being achieved by the patient.

(iii) Treatment modalities that must be included in the completed cases are:
   (a) Full history, assessment and treatment planning
   (b) General Anaesthetic or Psychotropic Analgesic Nitrous oxide
   (c) Extractions
   (d) Surgical removal of teeth
   (e) Orthodontic treatment:
      • Treatment plan
      • Appliance manufacture & adjustments
   (f) Fissure sealants
   (g) Preventive Resin Restoration
   (h) Topical fluoride application
   (i) Caries treatment
   (j) Amalgam restorations
   (k) Resin restorations
   (l) Pulpotomy
   (m) Pulpectomy
   (n) Stainless Steel crowns*
   (o) Bleaching *:
      • Vital
      • Non-vital
   (p) Root canal treatment:
      • Anterior
      • Posterior
   (q) Apexifications/apexogenesis/apicoectomy*
   (r) Full upper and full lower dentures
   (s) Acrylic partial dentures
   (t) Chrome cobalt partial denture
   (u) Immediate denture*
   (v) Over denture*
   (w) 3 unit bridge:
      • Anterior
      • Posterior
   (x) Crown:
      • Anterior
      • Posterior
   (y) Resin-bonded bridge*
   (z) Inlay/onlay*
   (aa) Veneer:
      • Direct
      • Indirect*
   (bb) Scaling and Polishing
   (cc) Root planning
(dd) Assisting in Postgraduate Periodontics Clinic
(ee) Recall of own patient

* Where sufficient clinical cases are not available for the modalities indicated by an * above, then students will need to make a preclinical or an oral presentation.

(ff) Nitrous Oxide Sedation Course:
A practical and theoretical course will be scheduled and must be successfully completed by all Integrated Clinical Dentistry students.

(gg) Referral to postgraduate clinic where student assists in -
- Periodontal surgical procedures
- Diagnosis, biopsy, smear and management of oral mucosal lesion

(hh) On Maxillofacial & Oral Surgery rotation:
Students to attend as per timetable and to keep a journal of all procedures performed or assisted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PBLC 501</th>
<th>Module Problem Based Learning (PBL) Cases</th>
<th>Credits: 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per year</td>
<td>Tutorials per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 x 3 hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) Minimum number of 8 (eight) PBL cases must be included in the portfolio

(ii) The student’s individual cognitive and team performance in this module will be assessed and a minimum mark of 50% should be obtained to be admitted to the final assessment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELEC 501</th>
<th>Module: Electives</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per year</td>
<td>Tutorials per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15 x 3 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) One Elective must be included in the portfolio:
(a) Students must be informed during the last quarter of BDS 4 that an elective proposal must be presented early in BDS 5 to assessors on one elective topic of choice;
(b) The student can select any elective topic with relevance to Dentistry. If the elective is a research project it will follow the route as determined by the Research, Ethics and Publications Committee of the School of Oral Health Sciences;
(c) The topic must be screened for approval by the ICD Division
(d) The protocol must be prepared on the proposed elective topic to enable the evaluators to determine the standard of the elective;
(e) Suitable supervisors for the elective projects will be elected by the School on recommendation on ICD Division.

(ii) Each student should obtain a minimum mark of 50% to be admitted to the final assessment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SELE501</th>
<th>Module: Service Learning</th>
<th>Credits: 15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per year</td>
<td>Tutorials per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) Students will be involved in three community outreach projects for a total period of 6 weeks:
(a) Winterveldt Health Promotion and Education Project;
(b) Phelophepa/Winterveldt Primary Health Care Project; and
(c) Soshanguve Oral Health Care Project/Polokwane Oral Health Care Project.

(ii) Involvement in all three projects is compulsory and assessment will be discussed with the class at the commencement of the year.

(iii) Assignments to be included in the portfolio.
**Internal Medicine, General Surgery and Anaesthesiology (IMSA301) (BDS III)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IMSA 301</th>
<th>Internal Medicine, General Surgery, and Anaesthesiology</th>
<th>Credits: 18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 x 40 minutes</td>
<td></td>
<td>17 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Module: Internal Medicine**
The course extends over one academic year, consists of systematic and clinical tuition and is presented by the School of Medicine. Students are introduced to the course by means of lectures and demonstrations.

**Module: General Surgery**
History taking; Basic physical signs, swelling and ulcers; Skin and soft tissue examination; Head excl. salivary gland; Salivary glands; Neck swellings excl. thyroid; Hernia and abdominal examination; Cardiovascular system; Venous system conditions; Thyroid: Benign conditions; Thyroid: Hyperthyroidism; Post-operative complications; Wounds; Diabetes in surgery; Shock; Inflammation, infection and antibiotics; Management of the injured patient; Multiple Trauma; Abdominal injuries; Metabolic response to trauma: Effect on nutritional status and nutrient requirements; Vascular injuries; Arterial disease; Venous disease and lymphatics

**Module: Anaesthesiology**
The course extends over one academic year, consists of systematic, clinical and practical tuition and is presented by the School of Medicine.

**Introduction to Microbiology (BDS I)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INMI 101</th>
<th>Introduction to Microbiology</th>
<th>Credits: 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 minutes</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**
Overview of infectious diseases of importance to Dentistry; bacteria, viruses and fungi; determinants of pathogenicity; host defense mechanisms against infection; infections of relevance to Dentistry; normal oral flora; oral Ecology; Microbiology and Immunology of caries and periodontal disease; dentoalveolar infections, bacterial, viral and fungal infections of oral soft tissue; infection control in Dentistry. The course will be presented as discussion classes with the opportunity for active learning, case presentations and small group discussions.

**Assessment**
(i) The year mark will be calculated from:
- 2 formal tests on theory 50%
- Attendance and participation in case discussions, and continuous evaluation through class tests 50%

(ii) The final mark will be calculated: Year mark (60%) and Exam mark (40%).

**Maxillofacial and Oral Radiology I (BDS II)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MFOR 101</th>
<th>Maxillofacial &amp; Oral Radiology I</th>
<th>Credits: 13</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Content
The MFOR I Course will be presented by the Unit of Maxillofacial and Oral Radiology. The course is theoretical only and students will be examined at the end of BDS 2 to be promoted to BDS 3. The following four modules will be presented:

Module 1: Radiation Physics  
Module 2: Radiation Biology  
Module 3: Radiation Safety and Protection  
Module 4: Radiographic Anatomy

Assessment
Formative Assessment
Unscheduled class tests as well as assignments encompassing the theoretical aspects of the course will be used to determine the progress of students. The average of these tests comprises 20% of the theoretical year mark.

Summative Assessment
Students must write at least two tests a year, one in each semester. Each semester test written on the modules completed counts 40% of the theoretical year mark. The formative assessment counts 20% of the theoretical year mark.

Theoretical Year Mark:
Test 1 (40%) + Test 2 (40%) + formative assessment (20%) = 100%.

Examination:
A student will be allowed to sit for the final examination if the theory year mark is 45% or above.

Examination Mark:
The examination mark consists of a theoretical paper of 2 hours of 100 marks and an oral examination for selected students.

Oral Examination:
An oral examination will be given to selected students for whom it is compulsory. It serves as a positive modifier (maximum 5% on the mark obtained for the examination mark) and to moderate the standard of the course. Failure to report for the oral examination constitutes an incomplete examination with resultant failure of the course.

Final Combined Mark:
The final mark is a combination of the year mark (60%) and the final exam mark (40%). In order to complete the course successfully the student must achieve a final combined mark of 50% or more. A student who fails has to repeat the course in full.

REPEAT STUDENTS
A repeat student of any other course, who has passed Maxillofacial and Oral Radiology, is not required to repeat this course.

Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery I (BDS III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lectures per week</th>
<th>Practicals per week</th>
<th>Tutorials per week</th>
<th>Credits: 14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>3 x 40 mins</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
The Basic Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (MFOS) modules include Pre-clinical MFOS, Applied
Anatomy, LA, Medical Emergencies, Exodontia, Infections, Bleeding, Wounds and selected medical conditions.

Assessment

(i) Continuous Assessments: will take place throughout the year in the form of written theory tests, OSCE’s and clinical evaluations.

(ii) The minimum number of summative assessments are:

(a) At least (2) two written tests with the combined Pass Mark of 40%.
(b) At least (2) two OSCE and (2) two clinical evaluations with the combined Pass Mark of 50%.
(c) Record Book with at least 40 clinical credits.
NB: (a), (b) & (c) will contribute 40%, 40% and 20% respectively towards the Year Mark

(iii) Final Assessment:
The examination can be in the form of an oral, written and/or OSCE/clinical evaluation, decision based on the discretion of the Head of the Department.

Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery II (BDS IV)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MFOS 401</th>
<th>Maxillofacial &amp; Oral Surgery II</th>
<th>Credits: 15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>3 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>3 (1 week)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content:
This is an advanced course in Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery and will comprise modules covering the following topics; The Temporomandibular Joint and Oro-facial Pain, Preprosthetic Surgery and Dental Implantology, Maxillofacial Trauma, Surgical Pathology and Diverse Topics (Oral Cancer, Orofacial Clefts and deformities, Orthodontics and Oral Surgery, Orthognathic Surgery, Cryo- and Laser Surgery).

Assessment:

1. Formative Evaluation:
Informal and formal diagnostic assessment of learning will be used to a) identify which learning targets the student has not mastered and b) to suggest possible causes or reasons why the student has not mastered the learning targets. These will be in form of five (5) module tests, 2 x assignments (1 in each semester) on a selected topic, chair-side clinical teaching, 2x clinical evaluations, (one in each semester) and 2 semester written tests and OSCE’s and 3 Tutorials during the week that the student is in co-assistantship in the department.
Students identified with learning difficulties outside of the course will be directed to the Centre for Academic Excellence.

The mark allocation for various components of assessment will be as follows:

A. YEAR MARKS

I. Theory Marks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TEST</th>
<th>%CONTRIBUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test I</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test II</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test III</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment I</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment II</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Marks (TM)</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II. Clinical Marks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment</th>
<th>%CONTRIBUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OSCE I</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSCE II</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Evaluation I</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Evaluation II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Quota (C and P only)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Marks (CM)</strong></td>
<td><strong>100%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Summative Evaluation:
This will consist of one 3hr written examination and a 2hr OSCE. Students will be required to obtain a subminimum of 50% in the OSCE and a subminimum of 40% in the theory examination to pass.

FINAL EXAMINATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment</th>
<th>%CONTRIBUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 HR Written Examination</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-hr OSCE</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Marks (CM)</strong></td>
<td><strong>100%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A compulsory oral examination may be required. The head of department reserves the right to determine which students will present for the oral examination.

FINAL COMBINED MARK (FM)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment</th>
<th>%CONTRIBUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year mark</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Mark</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Final Mark (FM)</strong></td>
<td><strong>100%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student who achieves a combined pass mark of 50% or more will be deemed to have passed the course.

Operative Dentistry I (BDS II and BDS II Repeat) (Pre-clinical course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPDE 104</th>
<th>Operative Dentistry I</th>
<th>Credits: 15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures</td>
<td>Pricals</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 30 minutes</td>
<td>2 x 90 minutes</td>
<td>35 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
This course consists of only one module
Module I: Pre-clinical Direct Restorative Dentistry:
Operative Dentistry, Dental nomenclature, Anatomical and macroscopical landmarks of teeth, Chronology of teeth, Morphology of permanent teeth, Pulpal morphology of maxillary and mandibular teeth, Directions and tooth surfaces, Tooth surface and cavity preparation nomenclature, Classification of carious lesions and cavity preparations, Classification of instruments for direct restorative procedures, Different instrument grasps and motions, Rotating instruments, Operating positions of the dentist and dental assistant, Cavity preparation for amalgam restorations, Dental amalgam, Matrix bands and wedges, Dental cements and liners, Restoration of Class I amalgam cavities with extensions, Restoration of Class II and V amalgam cavities, Finishing and polishing of amalgam restorations, Isolation of the working field, Cavity preparations for composite restorations, Procedure for cavity restoration with composite resins, Finishing and polishing of composite restorations, Direct composite veneers, Atraumatic restorative treatment (ART) technique.
The course must be passed before a student will be promoted to the Operative Dentistry II course.

Assessment
(i) All practical and pre-clinical assignments must be completed and will be evaluated according to the AULCP system.
AULCP - System
COMPETENCY DESCRIPTION
A Assisted: Assisted another student
U Unsatisfactory: Failed to complete the procedure satisfactorily
L Learner: Completed the procedure but with help or guidance
C Competent: Able to complete the procedure independently and to an acceptable standard
P Proficient: Able to complete the procedure independently and to an exceptional standard

(ii) Continuous evaluation of theoretical and practical work. Two theory tests and two OSCE’s must be completed. The theory tests and OSCE’s will count equally toward the half year and year marks. The year mark will serve as a module mark. All assignments must be completed at a competency level of a “C” or a “P”.

(iii) To successfully complete the pre-clinical course a module mark of 50% or more must be obtained and all pre-clinical assignments must be completed to the required competency level.

(iv) Students who have not obtained a module mark of 50% or more will be allowed to take a retest and an OSCE. The retest and OSCE will count equally toward the retest mark. The retest mark will count 40% and the module mark 60% of the final retest mark.

(v) Students who have not obtained a final retest mark of 50% or more will fail the Operative Dentistry I course.

(vi) Students who have not successfully completed the Operative Dentistry I (Pre-clinical Direct Restorative Dentistry Module) will not be allowed to register for the Operative Dentistry II course and must repeat the Operative Dentistry I course.

STUDENTS REPEATING BDS II ACADEMIC YEAR

(i) Students Who Failed the Operative Dentistry I Course
  • Must repeat the course in full
  • For students who failed the repeat course exclusion rule SDb1.4.13 will be applied

(ii) Students Who have Obtained a Pass Mark in the Operative Dentistry I Course but are Repeating the 2nd Year Course
  • Must repeat the practical assignments.
  • To successfully complete the repeat course a student must fulfill all the practical/preclinical requirements of the repeat course
  • Repeat students who have not fulfilled the practical/preclinical requirements of the repeat course will fail the course and will have to repeat the course
  • For repeat students who failed the repeat course again the Exclusion rule SDb.1.3.12 will be applied

TIME ALLOCATION
A total of 75 sessions of 2 hours each will be required for this course. Each session will include a discussion of 30 minutes followed by a practical of 1 ½ hour.

Operative Dentistry II (BDS III and BDS III repeaters)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPDE 302</th>
<th>Operative Dentistry II</th>
<th>Credits: 34</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Praticals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>1 x 150 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>1 x 150 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
This course consists of three modules respectively:
Module 1: Patient Management
Dental caries, non-carious dental defects, odontogenic and non-odontogenic pain, Patient positioning and management, Dental trauma.

Module 2: Direct Restorative Materials

Module 3: Direct Restorative Dentistry
Isolation of the working field, Cutting instruments, Preventive resin restorations, Caries control restorations, Amalgam restorations, Composite resin restorations and isolation of the working field. Emergencies, urgencies and post operative complications, Atraumatic restorative treatment (ART) technique.

This course will be managed by the Department of Operative Dentistry and be presented by members of staff from the Department of Operative Dentistry and the School of Oral Health Sciences as required. This course will be presented and assessed as an integrated course and no module will be a prerequisite for any other module. This course is therefore not failed if any individual module is failed. However, to pass the course the minimum requirements must be met. Problem based learning will be included in module 3 in the form of a paper case.

The clinical component of Operative Dentistry II will form part of module 3 (Direct Restorative Dentistry). The clinical component of Operative Dentistry II will also form part of the clinical component of Operative Dentistry III (4th year of study). The clinical requirements of Operative Dentistry II cannot be carried over to Operative Dentistry III. The modules completed during Operative Dentistry II remain examinable during Operative Dentistry III.

Assessment

Formative Assessments

Theory tests
(i) One test of 1 hour for module 1
(ii) Two tests (one per semester) of 1 hour each for each of modules 2 and 3
(iii) One test of 1 hour on problem based learning for module 3

Integrated Clinical Assessments
(i) Two combined OSCE’s (one per semester) for modules 1 to 3
(ii) Clinical procedures on patients as per minimum clinical requirements based on the AULCP system. Only clinical procedures evaluated at the level of a “C” or “P” will be taken into account for clinical requirements.

AULCP - System
A Assisted: Assisted another student
U Unsatisfactory: Failed to complete the procedure satisfactorily
L Learner: Completed the procedure but with help or guidance
C Competent: Able to complete the procedure independently and to an acceptable standard
P Proficient: Able to complete the procedure independently and to an exceptional standard

Summative Assessment
(i) The test marks of module 1 and the first test of each of modules 2 and 3 and the first combined OSCE will count equally toward the half year mark.
(ii) The theory tests of modules 1 to 3, the test on problem based learning of module 3 and the combined OSCE’s will count equally toward the year mark
(iii) To successfully complete the course (Operative Dentistry II) a student must:
   - Obtain a year mark of 50% or more
   - Complete the required number of clinical procedures at a “C” or “P” level
   - Attend 90% or more of the clinical sessions.
(iv) Students with a year mark of less than 50% will be allowed a re-assessment in the form of a test and an OSCE. The test and OSCE will count equally toward the re-assessment mark. The re-assessment mark will count 40% and the year mark 60% of the final re-assessment mark. Students with a final re-assessment mark of 50% or more will pass the course. Students with a final re-assessment mark of less than 50% must repeat the Operative Dentistry II course in full.

(v) Students who have not completed the required number of clinical procedures or who have not attended 90% or more of the clinical sessions will fail the course and must repeat the Operative Dentistry II course in full. For students who failed the repeat course Exclusion rule SDb1.3.12 will be applied.

(vi) Student who have successfully completed the Operative Dentistry II course, but failed another course will have to repeat the clinical component of the Operative Dentistry II course.

(vii) To successfully complete the repeat course students must fulfill the clinical requirements of the repeat course.

(viii) Repeat students who have not satisfied the clinical requirements of the repeat course will fail the repeat course and will have to repeat the clinical component of the Operative Dentistry II course.

(ix) For repeat students who failed the repeat course again the Exclusion rule SDb1.4.13 will be applied

Time Allocation
The time allocation will be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Lectures:</th>
<th>Clinicals:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Module 1</td>
<td>10 hours</td>
<td>87.5 hours - 35 sessions of 2½ hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module 2</td>
<td>25 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module 3</td>
<td>25 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operative Dentistry III (OPDE401) (BDS IV and BDS IV repeaters)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPDE 401</th>
<th>Operative Dentistry III</th>
<th>Credits: 35</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>2 x 150 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
This course consists of two modules respectively:

Module 4: Paediatric Dentistry

Module 5: Endodontics
Root canal morphology, Physiology of the normal pulp, Pulp pathology, Medical history and microbiological aspects related to endodontics, Root canal therapy, Apexogenesis and apexification, The management of endodontic emergencies, The management of dental and root trauma, Root resorption, The interrelationship of endodontic and periodontic lesions, Bleaching of non-vital teeth.

This course will be managed by the Department of Operative Dentistry and be presented by members of staff from the Department of Operative Dentistry and the School of Oral Health Sciences as required. This course will be presented and assessed as an integrated course and no module will be a prerequisite for any other module. This course is therefore not failed if any module is failed. However, to pass the course the minimum requirements must be met. Problem based learning will be included in modules 4 and 5 in the form of a paper case.
The clinical component of module 3 (Restorative Dentistry) of Operative Dentistry II will also form part of the clinical component of Operative Dentistry III. The modules completed during Operative Dentistry II remain examinable during Operative Dentistry III.

**Assessment**

**Formative Assessments**

**Theory tests**
(i) One test in the first semester of 1 hour for modules 1 to 3.
(ii) One test per semester of 1 hour for each of modules 4 and 5.
(iii) One test of 1 hour on problem based learning for modules 4 and 5

**Integrated Clinical Assessments**
(i) One combined OSCE in first semester of 1 hour for modules 1 to 3.
(ii) One OSCE per semester of 1 hour for each of modules 4 and 5.
(iii) One clinical test on patients:
- Class II amalgam or composite restoration
(iv) Clinical procedures on patients as per minimum clinical requirements based on the AULCP system. Only clinical procedures evaluated at the level of a “C” or “P” will be taken into account for clinical requirements.

**AULCP - System**

- **A**: Assisted: Assisted another student
- **U**: Unsatisfactory: Failed to complete the procedure satisfactorily
- **L**: Learner: Completed the procedure but with help or guidance
- **C**: Competent: Able to complete the procedure independently and to an acceptable standard
- **P**: Proficient: Able to complete the procedure independently and to an exceptional standard

**Summative Assessments**
(i) The test marks of modules 1 to 3, the first tests of modules 4 and 5, the combined OSCE and the 1st OSCE’s of modules 4 and 5 will count equally toward the half year mark (formative).
(ii) The theory tests and the tests on problem based learning of modules 4 and 5, the combined OSCE, the OSCE’s of modules 4 and 5 and the clinical test will count equally towards the year mark (formative).
(iii) The BDS III and IV year marks will count equally toward the average year mark (formative).
   To be admitted to the summative assessment (course examination) a formative mark (average year mark) of at least 40% is required.
(iv) End of course examination of 3 hours including modules 1 to 5.
(v) End of course OSCE of 1 hour including modules 1 to 5.
(vi) The examination and OSCE marks (summative) will count equally toward the final examination mark (summative).
(vii) The year mark (formative) will count 60% and the final examination mark (summative) will count 40% of the final mark. Irrespective of the final mark achieved, a student must obtain at least 40% in the summative assessment (final examination mark).
(viii) To successfully complete the course a student must:
- Obtain a final mark of 50% or more
- Complete the required number of clinical procedures at a “C” or “P” level.
- Attend 90% or more of the clinical sessions.
(ix) Students with a final mark of less than 50% or who have not completed the required number of clinical procedures or who have not attended 90% or more of the clinical sessions will fail the course and will have to repeat the Operative Dentistry III Course in full.
(x) For students who fail the repeat course Exclusion rule SDb 1.3.12 will be applied.
(xi) Students who have successfully completed the Operative Dentistry III course but failed another course will have to repeat the clinical components of the Operative Dentistry III course.
(xii) To successfully complete the repeat clinical components of the Operative Dentistry III course a student must fulfill all the clinical requirements of the repeat course.
(xiii) Repeat students who have not fulfilled the clinical requirements of the repeat course will fail the course and will have to repeat the clinical components of the Operative Dentistry III course.
(xiv) For repeat students who failed the repeat clinical component again the Exclusion rule SDB1.3.12 will be applied.

Time Allocation
The time allocation will be as follows:

Module 3:
- Clinicals: 87½ hours – 35 sessions of 2 ½ hours (4th year of study)

Module 4:
- Lectures: 20 hours
- Clinicals: 87½ hours (35 sessions of 2 ½ hours)

Module 5:
- Lectures: 20 hours
- Clinicals: 87½ hours (35 sessions of 2 ½ hours)

Oral Biology I (ORBI103) (BDS II) (Non-clinical Examination course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORBI 103</th>
<th>Oral Biology I</th>
<th>Credits: 13</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
Development of the teeth, epithelial-mesenchymal interactions and development of the temporomandibular joint. The tooth and its surrounds including tooth morphology, form, arrangement, chronology of eruption and occlusion. The anatomy of the jaws, alveolar process and temporomandibular joint. Development, composition, structure and mechanical properties of the mineralised tissues i.e. dentine, enamel, cementum and bone. Development, structure and function of the oral soft tissues and the periodontium. Calcium metabolism and age changes in the oral cavity and teeth. Fluoride and ionic exchanges in the tooth. All aspects of saliva, including anatomy and histology of the salivary glands, defence mechanisms of the mouth, mastication, taste and deglution. Pain pertaining to the teeth and the periodontium. Principles of molecular biology. There will be an emphasis on the clinical relevance of all topics covered.

Contact hours: 50 hours

Assessment
Year Mark
The year mark will be calculated from:
- Three (3) formal summative theory tests 75%
- Several formative unscheduled class tests 25%

The final mark
This mark will be calculated from:
- Year mark 60%
- Final examination 40%

Oral Medicine I (BDS III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORME 301</th>
<th>Oral Medicine I</th>
<th>Credits: 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>Per student request</td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
The course in Oral Medicine will equip the student to perform accurate clinical examination and, in certain cases, the diagnoses of patients with oral soft-tissue lesions and conditions. The student will be able to identify abnormalities of oral soft tissues and prescribe appropriate treatment or refer to a specialist in oral medicine. The course also aims to develop an understanding of the surgical, managerial, referral and interdisciplinary aspects of Oral Medicine.
This course is offered during the third and fourth years of the degree. The depth and weighting of the course is specific to the degree course. Despite the objectives and outcomes as listed in the study guide, there will be some overlap in the teaching programme and the programme may be changed at the discretion of the Department of Periodontology and Oral Medicine.

The syllabus is outlined as follows:

Introduction to the course

Module 1: Principles of Oral Medicine: Definitions and terminology; patient examination and evaluation; diagnosis procedures and aids; pharmacotherapeutics and prescription writing.

Module 2: Infections of the Oral Mucosa: Viral infections; bacterial infections; fungal infections; human immunodeficiency virus infection and related conditions.

Module 3: White lesions; premalignant disorders; pigmented lesions and oral cancer: Keratotic white lesions; non-keratotic white lesions; oral cancer and potentially malignant lesions; pigmented lesions.

Module 4: Immune-mediated lesions and conditions: Systemic/hematologic and dermatologic disorders; corticosteroid therapy; primary/recurrent oral ulcerative conditions.

Module 5: Developmental defects; physical and chemical injuries: Developmental abnormalities and anomalies and physical and chemical injuries.

Module 6: Oral connective tissue lesions; vascular lesions; soft tissue tumours, neural lesions; haematologic disease; geriatric changes: A whole spectrum of oral soft tissue lesions and tumours are dealt with in the module; also xerostomia; halitosis and orofacial pain is addressed in this module.

Assessment

Important: Refer to departmental study guides and minimum requirements for this section, and also the School of Oral Health Sciences rules and regulations. The department reserves the right to modify its examination approach dependant on students being timeously informed.

Year mark: Calculated from class tests and OSCES as detailed in study guide.

Examination:
Written: 3 hours
OSCE: 2 hours
Oral: Dependent on the final mark obtained and is at the discretion of the department.

The department reserves the right to perform unscheduled assessments (refer to Departmental study guide)

Oral Medicine II (BDS IV)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORME 401</th>
<th>Oral Medicine II</th>
<th>Credits: 7.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>3 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>Per student request</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content

The course in Oral Medicine will equip the student to perform accurate clinical examination and, in certain cases, the diagnoses of patients with oral soft-tissue lesions and conditions. The student will be able to identify abnormalities of oral soft tissues and prescribe appropriate treatment or refer to a specialist in oral medicine. The course also aims to develop an understanding of the surgical, managerial, referral and interdisciplinary aspects of Oral Medicine.

This course is offered during the third and fourth years of the degree. The depth and weighting of the course is specific to the degree course. Despite the objectives and outcomes as listed in the study guide, there will be some overlap in the teaching programme and the programme may be changed at the discretion of the Department of Periodontology and Oral Medicine.

The syllabus is outlined as follows: Introduction to the course

Module 1: Principles of Oral Medicine: Definitions and terminology; patient examination and evaluation; diagnosis procedures and aids; pharmacotherapeutics and prescription writing.
Module 2: Infections of the Oral Mucosa: Viral infections; bacterial infections; fungal infections; human immunodeficiency virus infection and related conditions.
Module 3: White lesions; premalignant disorders; pigmented lesions and oral cancer: Keratotic white lesions; non-keratotic white lesions; oral cancer and potentially malignant lesions; pigmented lesions.
Module 4: Immune-mediated lesions and conditions: Systemic/hematologic and dermatologic disorders; corticosteroid therapy; primary/recurrent oral ulcerative conditions.
Module 5: Developmental defects; physical and chemical injuries: Developmental abnormalities and anomalies and physical and chemical injuries.
Module 6: Oral connective tissue lesions; vascular lesions; soft tissue tumours, neural lesions; haematologic disease; geriatric changes: A whole spectrum of oral soft tissue lesions and tumours are dealt with in the module; also xerostomia; halitosis and orofacial pain is addressed in this module

Assessment
Important: Refer to departmental study guides and minimum requirements for this section, and also the School of Oral Health Sciences rules and regulations. The department reserves the right to modify its examination approach dependant on students being timeously informed.
Year mark: Calculated from class tests and OSCES as detailed in study guide.
Examination: Written: 3 hours
OSCE: 2 hours
Oral: Dependent on the final mark obtained and is at the discretion of the department.
The department reserves the right to perform unscheduled assessments (refer to Departmental study guide)

Orthodontics I (BDS III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lectures per week</th>
<th>Practicals per week</th>
<th>Tutorials per week</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>3 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
Basic principles and therapeutic measures; occlusion: development and morphology; development and growth of the skull; stainless steel; properties and usages; tissue changes; orthodontic appliances: requirements and types: malocclusion: classification and aetiology; examination, aids, diagnosis and treatment planning; harmful habits, preventive and interceptive orthodontics. Treatment: principles, space problems, methods: role of extractions; retention.

Assessment
(a) Formative Assessment
Continuous assessment (CAT) will be conducted after each and every unit presented. These won't be scheduled.
(b) Summative Assessment:
- First Semester: Half Year Mark: 40% of total year mark
  - Theory Test 25%
  - Preclinical: Assignments 05% 40%
  - Prac. Test 10%
- Second Semester: 60% of total year mark:
  - Theory Test 35%
  - Preclinical: Assignments 10% 60%
  - Prac. Test 15%
(c) The final mark will be made by 60% theory and 40% pre-clinical.
(d) In order to pass, a student must obtain at least 50% on the final pre-clinical mark.
(e) A retest will be given to a student who obtains a final mark of between 40-49%, provided that the final pre-clinical mark is 50% or above.
Orthodontics II (BDS IV)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OTDN 401</th>
<th>Orthodontics II</th>
<th>Credits: 15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
Basic principles and therapeutic measures; occlusion: development and morphology; development and growth of the skull; stainless steel; properties and usages; tissue changes; orthodontic appliances: requirements and types: malocclusion: classification and aetiology; examination, aids, diagnosis and treatment planning; harmful habits, preventive and interceptive orthodontics. Treatment: principles, space problems, methods: role of extractions; retention.

Assessment
First Semester = 40%

50 Theory Module Test = 60%
Semester Test = 40%

50 Clinical OSCE 15
Quota 20
Pre Clinical Assessment 15

Second Semester = 60%

50 Theory Module Test = 60%
Semester Test = 40%

50 Clinical OSCE 15
Quota 20
Clinical Assessment 15

Sub-minimum for theory for the year is 45%
Sub-minimum will be 50% subject to obtaining 50% of the clinical quota.

(a) Clinical components consists of:
- Patient examination - 20 credits
- Appliance credit - 2 appliances deliveries
- Recall credit - 2 credits

Each component is independent of the other
(b) Year mark: Practical - 50%
Theory mark - 50%
(c) Examination: Theory - 70%
OSCE - 30%
(d) Final mark: Year mark - 60%
Exam mark - 40%
**Pathology and Radiology of Dento-Osseous Anomalies I (BDS III)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRDA 301</th>
<th>Pathology and Radiology of Dento-Osseous Anomalies I</th>
<th>Credits: 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures</td>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>Tutorials/week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minutes per week</td>
<td>Weeks</td>
<td>Minutes per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 minutes</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**

The course will be presented by the Division of Maxillofacial and Oral Radiology and the Department of Oral Pathology. The Modules completed during BDS II remain examinable during BDS III.

The Course consists of 6 Modules:
- Module 1: Techniques and Imaging Principles
- Module 2: Principles of Radiographic Interpretation
- Module 3: Pathology and Radiology of Abnormalities of the Dentition
- Module 4: Pathology and Radiology of Odontogenic Tumours and Cysts
- Module 5: Diseases of Bone
- Module 6: Forensic Odontology

**Assessment**

**Theoretical Assessment**

1. **Formative Assessment**
   Unscheduled class tests encompassing theoretical and practical aspects of the course will be used to determine the progress of students. These tests comprise 20% of the theoretical year mark.

2. **Summative Assessment**
   2.1 One test will be written on all the Modules completed in BDS 2 plus Modules 1 and 2 of BDS. This test will count 20% of the Theoretical Year Mark.
   2.2 One test will be written on Modules 3 - 6. This test will count 30% of the theoretical year mark.
   2.3 At the end of the course a theoretical test will be written on all the modules, including those done in the second year of study. This test will contribute 30% towards the theoretical year mark.

**Theoretical Year Mark:**

Test 1 (20%) + Test 2 (30%) + Test 3 (30%) + formative assessment (20%) = 100%.

A student, who achieves less than 50% in his theoretical year mark, has to repeat the theoretical as well as the clinical component of the course.

**Clinical Assessment:**

Attendance of 90% or more of clinical sessions is compulsory. Failure to attend 90% of the clinical sessions without a valid reason will result in failure of the clinical part of the course.

Clinical assessment will be continuous throughout the year.

All quota requirements must be met in order to achieve a pass mark of 50%. The quota contributes 30% towards the Clinical Year Mark. Clinical competence will count 30% towards the Clinical Year Mark.

An OSCE will be done at the end of the course and will count 40% towards the Clinical Year Mark.

**Assessment of Competence**

Each student will be randomly assessed on competence according to a set of laid-down criteria, which comprise:

(a) Technique
(b) Attitude and professional approach to work and patients
(c) Awareness of principles of radiation protection
(d) Radiographic evaluation
(e) Writing reports
**ULCP System**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory: failed to complete the procedure satisfactorily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Learner: completed the procedure but with help or guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Competent: able to complete the procedure independently to an acceptable standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Proficient: able to complete the procedure independently to an exceptional standard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment of the Quota**

The clinical quota is the absolute minimum requirement for practical purposes. The number of patients for radiography is not restricted to the quota but depends on the number of radiographs being requested in the department (work load). Clinical procedures on patients as per minimum clinical requirements are based on the ULCP system. Only clinical procedures evaluated at the C or P level will be taken into account for clinical requirements.

**Clinical Year Mark:** Competence (30%) + Quota (30%) + Osce (40%) = 100%

A student who fails the clinical year mark will be required to repeat the year in full.

**Final Year Mark**

The final Year Mark is comprised of the sum of the theoretical mark (60%) and clinical mark (40%). If both, the theoretical mark as well as the clinical mark is 50% or above, the student passes the course.

**Repeat Students**

A student who has successfully completed the course but failed another course will be required to repeat only the clinical component of the course and achieve 50%.

---

**Pathology and Radiology of Dento-Osseous Anomalies II (BDS IV) (First Semester)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRDA401</th>
<th>Pathology and Radiology of Dento-Osseous Anomalies II</th>
<th>Credits: 20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**

The course will be presented by the Department of Oral Pathology and the Division of Maxillofacial and Oral Radiology. The Modules completed during BDS II and III remain examinable during BDS IV. This course is practical in nature in that it trains students to interpret normal and pathological structures on dental radiographs. Extraoral techniques from module 1 (PRDA 301) are demonstrated in the clinical sessions and PowerPoint slide shows are used to demonstrate pathology, anatomy and techniques.

**Assessment**

**Theoretical Assessment**

1. **Formative Assessment**
   Unscheduled class tests encompassing theoretical and practical aspects of the course will be used to determine the progress of students. These tests comprise 10% of the theoretical year mark.

2. **Summative Assessment**
   The BDS II (MFOR 101) and III (PRDA301) courses will be re-assessed. Two theory tests, one Osce and the formative assessment will contribute towards the theory semester mark. This mark has to be 45% in order to be admitted to the final exam.

**Theoretical Year Mark:**

Test 1 (30%) + Test 2 (30%) + Osce (30%) + formative assessment (10%) = 100%.
Clinical Assessment

Attendance of 90% or more of clinical sessions is compulsory. Failure to attend 90% of the clinical sessions without a valid reason will result in failure of the clinical part of the course.

Clinical assessment will be continuous throughout the year.

All quota requirements must be met in order to achieve a pass mark of 50%. The quota contributes 35% towards the clinical year mark. Clinical competence will count 35% towards the clinical year mark and the writing of reports counts 30% of the clinical mark.

The clinical assessment includes the assessment of competence (quality) and the fulfilment of the practical quota for BDS IV (quantity) and will take place continuously during the semester.

1. **Assessment of Competence**

Each student will be randomly assessed on competence according to a set of laid-down criteria, which comprise:

(a) Technique
(b) Attitude and professional approach to work and patients
(c) Awareness of principles of radiation protection
(f) Radiographic evaluation
(g) Writing reports

The ULCP System is the system to be used to assess the competence as follows:

- **U** Unsatisfactory: failed to complete the procedure satisfactorily
- **L** Learner: completed the procedure but with help or guidance
- **C** Competent: able to complete the procedure independently to an acceptable standard
- **P** Proficient: able to complete the procedure independently to an exceptional standard

Only clinical radiographic procedures evaluated at the level of a C or a P will be taken into account for clinical requirements

2. **Assessment of the Quota**

The clinical quota is the absolute minimum requirement for practical purposes. It cannot be carried over from BDS III to BDS IV. The number of patients for radiography is not restricted to the quota but depends on the number of radiographs being requested in the department (work load).

Clinical semester mark: Competence (35%) + Quota (35%) + Writing of report (30%) = 100%.

The student must attain a sub-minimum of 50% in the clinical semester mark for admission to the exams.

**Semester Mark**

Theory Mark (60%) + Clinical Mark (40%)

**EXAMINATION**

A student will be allowed to sit for the examination if:

- The theory semester mark is 45% and above
- The clinical semester mark is 50% or above
- All the rules pertaining to the clinical and practical sessions are fulfilled

**Examination Mark**

The Exam Mark consists of:

1. A Theoretical Paper of 3 hours counting 150 marks
2. An OSCE counting 50 marks
3. An Oral Exam will be given to selected students. It serves as a positive modifier (maximum +5% on the mark obtained for 1 + 2 and to moderate the standard of the course. No award will be given to a student who does not attend the Oral Examination. Failure to report for the Oral Exam constitutes an incomplete exam with resultant failure of the course.
Final Combined Mark
The Combined Semester Mark will count 60% and the Final Examination Mark 40% towards the final combined mark. To successfully complete the course a student must obtain a final combined mark of 50% or more.
A student who fails will be required to repeat the Course in full.

Repeat Students
A student who fails the exam with a mark of between 45% and 49% will be admitted to the re-exam. Students with a mark below 45% fail the exam and have to rewrite the exam in the next examination period.
A student who has not achieved 50% in the clinical sessions will not be admitted to exams and has to write the final exam at the end of the year after obtaining at least 50% in the clinical year mark during the second half of the year.
A student who has successfully completed the course but failed another course will have to repeat the clinical component of the course only and achieve at least 50%

Periodontology I (BDS III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PERI 301</th>
<th>Periodontology I</th>
<th>Credits: 14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practical per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>2 x 40 minutes – 22 Weeks</td>
<td>Per student request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 x 40 minutes – 17 weeks</td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
The course in Periodontology will enable the student to perform accurate clinical examination and diagnoses of patients with periodontal disease. Students are also equipped to draw up relevant treatment plans and to prescribe and perform necessary treatment procedures of non-surgical management of patients with periodontal disease. The course also leads to an understanding of different periodontal surgical treatment modalities, referral of patients to the periodontist, and serves to familiarize the student with the biologic rationale, technical component and outcomes of the different types of periodontal surgery.

This course is offered during the third and fourth years of the degree. The depth and weighting of the course is specific to the degree course. Despite the objectives and outcomes as listed in the study guide, there will be some overlap in the teaching programme and the programme may be changed at the discretion of the Department of Periodontology and Oral Medicine.

The syllabus is outlined as follows:
Introduction to the course
Periodontal macro- and micro-anatomy
Module 1: Non-surgical phase of periodontal therapy: Periodontal treatment planning; plaque and calculus; initial phase/cause-related phase; re-evaluation phase; supportive periodontal therapy.
Module 2: Classification of periodontal disease: Current and previous classifications of periodontal disease.
Module 3: Pathogenesis of periodontal disease: Natural course of disease progression; bacterial plaque; immune response.
Module 4: Periodontal surgery: Wound healing; periodontal flap surgery; osseous defects; respective surgery; periodontal regenerative procedures; clinical crown lengthening; mucogingival surgical procedures.
Module 5: Dental implants and peri-implantology: Introduction to implantology; osseointegration; soft tissue to implant interface; peri-implant mucosal response to plaque; risks factors and implant failure.

Assessment
Format of examination:
Important: Refer to departmental study guides and minimum requirements for this section, and also the School of Oral Health Sciences rules and regulations. The department reserves the right to modify its
examination approach dependant on students being timeously informed.

Year mark: Calculated from class tests and OSCES as detailed in the study guide.

Examination:
- Written: 3 hours
- OSCE: 2 hours
- Oral: Dependent on the final mark obtained and is at the discretion of the department.

The student is required to obtain a minimum clinical requirement in order to be promoted to the next year of study. The department reserves the right to perform unscheduled assessments (refer to Departmental study guide).

---

### Periodontology II (BDS IV)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PERI 401</th>
<th>Periodontology II</th>
<th>Credits: 7.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>3 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>Per student request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**
The course in Periodontology will enable the student to perform accurate clinical examination and diagnoses of patients with periodontal disease. Students are also equipped to draw up relevant treatment plans and to prescribe and perform necessary treatment procedures of non-surgical management of patients with periodontal disease. The course also leads to an understanding of different periodontal surgical treatment modalities, referral of patients to the periodontist, and serves to familiarize the student with the biologic rationale, technical component and outcomes of the different types of periodontal surgery.

This course is offered during the third and fourth years of the degree. The depth and weighting of the course is specific to the degree course. Despite the objectives and outcomes as listed in the study guide, there will be some overlap in the teaching programme and the programme may be changed at the discretion of the Department of Periodontology and Oral Medicine.

**The syllabus is outlined as follows:**

**Introduction to the course**

**Periodontal macro- and micro-anatomy**

**Module 1: Non-surgical phase of periodontal therapy:** Periodontal treatment planning; plaque and calculus; initial phase/cause-related phase; re-evaluation phase; supportive periodontal therapy.

**Module 2: Classification of periodontal disease:** Current and previous classifications of periodontal disease.

**Module 3: Pathogenesis of periodontal disease:** Natural course of disease progression; bacterial plaque; immune response.

**Module 4: Periodontal surgery:** Wound healing; periodontal flap surgery; osseous defects; respective surgery; periodontal regenerative procedures; clinical crown lengthening; mucogingival surgical procedures.

**Module 5: Dental implants and peri-implantology:** Introduction to implantology; osseointegration; soft tissue to implant interface; peri-implant mucosal response to plaque; risks factors and implant failure.

**Assessment**

**Format of examination:**

*Important:* Refer to departmental study guides and minimum requirements for this section, and also the School of Oral Health Sciences rules and regulations. The department reserves the right to modify its examination approach dependant on students being timeously informed.

Year mark: Calculated from class tests and OSCES as detailed in the study guide.

Examination:
- Written: 3 hours
- OSCE: 2 hours
- Oral: Dependent on the final mark obtained and is at the discretion of the department.
The student is required to obtain a minimum clinical requirement in order to be promoted to the next year of study. The department reserves the right to perform unscheduled assessments (refer to Departmental study guide).

**Physiology for Dentistry (BDS II)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lectures per week</th>
<th>Practicals per week</th>
<th>Tutorials per week</th>
<th>Weeks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYSL 106</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>27 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>14 weeks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**

**Prosthodontics I (BDS II) (Clinical Examination course)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lectures per week</th>
<th>Practicals per week</th>
<th>Tutorials per week</th>
<th>Weeks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROS 103</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>4 x 40 minutes for 30 weeks</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>for 30 weeks</td>
<td>17 x 40 minutes for 8 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**

**Module I:** Dental Materials:
(i) Science of dental materials, elasticity, hardness, strength, basic principles.
(ii) Gypsum products: composition, chemical and physical properties, manipulation, uses and types.
(iii) Modelling waxes: composition, chemical and physical properties, manipulation, uses and types.
(iv) An introduction to resins: acrylic resins; denture-base resins.

**Module II:** Complete dentures:
(i) Introduction to removable prosthodontics: definitions and objectives.
(ii) The edentulous mouth: introduction to gross anatomy; the denture space.
(iii) The denture base: introduction to the extension of the base and its landmarks.
(iv) Arch forms; arch forms of the natural teeth; effects of extraction; the residual alveolar ridge; tooth replacement.

**Module III:** Complete dentures: laboratory techniques. Demonstrations will be given of each of the techniques to be learnt, as per the quota lists.

**Prosthodontics II (PROS301) (BDS III) (Clinical Examination course)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lectures per week</th>
<th>Practicals per week</th>
<th>Tutorials per week</th>
<th>Weeks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROS 201</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>3 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**

**Introduction:** The course consists of four modules: The first three will cover theoretic aspects of Prosthetic Dentistry, and the fourth consists of a practical component where the students will learn
the laboratory techniques required for complete dentures.

**Course Purpose Statement:** At the end of this course you will have gained the pre-clinical skills necessary to fabricate complete dentures for edentulous patients and will have a knowledge of the evaluation system, study methods, specific dental materials, the oral anatomy of the dentate and edentulous mouth, laboratory procedures and techniques required to fabricate complete dentures.

**Assessment**

i) **Continuous Assessment**
   - All practical assignments must be completed to a satisfactory level of competence, and will be marked.
   - There will be continuous evaluation of theoretic work by way of four schedules tests/OSCE’s/PBL’s
   - The average of all tests will contribute 50% of the year mark
   - The average of all practical work will contribute 50% of the year mark
   - A minimum of 40% is required to be eligible to write the final examination.
   - Students with a year mark above 65% in BOTH components will be exempted from writing the final examination

ii) **Final Assessment**
   Students with a year mark above 40% and below 65% will be required to write a final examination in order to be promoted. This will consist of:
   - A written examination (3 hours) 60% of exam mark
   - A practical exam / OSCE clinical exam (1 hour) 40% of exam mark
   - The Final Mark will be made up of: Year mark 60% Exam mark 40%
   - A minimum final mark of 50% is required to be promoted to the fourth year of study.

**Re-Assessment**

A student with a year mark of less than 50% will be allowed a re-assessment in the form of an OSCE. The year mark will count 60% and the re-assessment mark 40% of the final re-assessment mark. A student with a final re-assessment mark of less than 50% will fail the course.

Students repeating BDS III academic year or who failed Prosthetic Dentistry (PROS301) - Must repeat the course in full

---

**Prosthodontics III (BDS IV) (Clinical Examination course)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROS 401</th>
<th>Prosthodontics III</th>
<th>Credits: 43</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>6 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**

**Introduction:** The course consists of five modules: The first three will cover theoretic aspects of Prosthetic Dentistry, the fourth consists of a practical component where the students will learn the technical skills required to carry out fixed crown and bridge work. Successful completion of the first four components will allow students to enter the clinics and complete the fifth module, which consists of performing a set quota of fixed restorations on patients.

**Course Purpose Statement:** At the end of this course you will have gained the pre-clinical skills necessary to plan and design both acrylic resin and chrome cobalt partial dentures; carry out all aspects of treatment involved in immediate denture construction; have gained the manual dexterity and knowledge to carry out all the clinical stages involved in fixed prosthodontics (crown and bridge work).
Assessment

i Continuous Assessment & Evaluation:
- All practical assignments (techniques) must be completed to a satisfactory level of competence, and will be marked
- There will be continuous evaluation of theoretic work by way of four schedules tests / OSCE’s, / PBL’s based on each module of the course
- A written preparation and a verbal presentation of ONE seminar
- The average of all tests will contribute 50% of the year mark
- The average of all practical work will contribute 30% of the year mark
- The written seminar will contribute 10% of the year mark
- The presentation of the seminar will contribute 10% of the year mark

ii Final Assessment:
- Students will only be eligible to sit the final exam if they have successfully completed all the requirements (quotas) for both their techniques and clinical courses
- Obtained a year mark of 50% or more
- Attended at least 90% of all clinical sessions
- This will consist of:
  o A written examination (3 hours) 50% of exam mark
  o A practical exam consisting of completion of a set of complete dentures without supervision – Try-in Finish 20% of exam mark 20% of exam mark
  o An OSCE examination 10% of exam mark
  o Oral examinations will be offered to pass/fail and potential distinction students which can modify marks by a maximum of 5%
- The Final Mark will be made up of:
  - Year mark 50%
  - Exam mark 50%
- Students must pass the CLINICAL component of the final exam regardless of their total Final mark to attain a passing mark.
- A minimum final mark of 50% is required to be promoted to the final year of study.

Re-Assessment

i) A student with a final mark of less than 50% will be allowed a re-assessment in the form of a written exam and an OSCE.
ii) The year mark will count 60% and the re-assessment mark 40% of the final re-assessment mark.
iii) A student with a final re-assessment mark of less than 50% will fail the course.

Students repeating BDS IV academic year, or who failed Prosthetic Dentistry (PROS401) - Must repeat the course in full

Psychology for Dentistry (BDS III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DPSY 301</th>
<th>Psychology for Dentistry</th>
<th>Credits: 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>Practical per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
The application of psychological principles to dental practice including the dentist/patient relationship, behavioural interventions related to practice, stress and conflict management in the dental office, interviewing and communication skills, patient anxiety, fear and pain management, patient compliance.
Academic Skills I (B Dent Ther I, B Oral Hyg I and UDOH I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lectures per week</th>
<th>Practicals per week</th>
<th>Tutorials per week</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>30 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**
The course consists of three modules – English Language, Academic Computer Literacy, and Study and Information Management.

- **English Language:** Reading for Academic Purposes (Purposeful reading); Basic and Scientific Writing: Oral Communication in Academic setting (pair, group and class discussions; presentations); Computer Literacy for Academic purpose; Study and Information Management.

**Assessment**
Detailed information on units and assessment criteria are set out in the Teaching Programme.

Academic Skills II (B Dent Ther II, B Oral Hyg II and UDOH II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lectures per week</th>
<th>Practicals per week</th>
<th>Tutorials per week</th>
<th>Credits: 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**
Advanced Reading and Writing competencies including:
- Literature search and review
- Writing the review
- Oral presentation of the review
- Computer skills: PowerPoint presentation

**Assessment**
Detailed information on units and assessment criteria are set out in the Teaching Programme.

Applied Pharmacology (B Dent Ther II, B Oral Hyg II and UDOH II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lectures per week</th>
<th>Practicals per week</th>
<th>Tutorials per week</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**
*Basic Pharmacology:* Basic and Pharmacokinetics principles; Pharmacodynamics principles; Drugs and the autonomic nervous system.

*Drugs and different systems:* Analgesic agents; Anaesthesia.

*Chemotherapy:* Antimicrobials; Antifungals, antiprotozoals, antihelminthics; Antivirals

*Prescription writing:* Legislation and prescription writing

**Assessment**
Year Mark : Class tests and assessments
Examination : 2 hour written paper

To pass the course the student should obtain 50% or more of the combined year and examination marks as stipulated.
### Basic Oral Health Sciences (B Dent Ther I and UDOH I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module 2 : Biology</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practical per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>1 x 3 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content:** An introduction to biology with the emphasis on the fundamental concepts of Biology; the chemistry of life, the structure and functions of the prokaryotic and eukaryotic cell and cell division (mitoses & meiosis); Mendelian principles; the recognition and description of animal epithelial -, connective -, adipose - cartilaginous -, bone -, nervous -, muscle -, blood - and lymphatic tissues types; **Module 1. Cell Biology:** Chemistry of life, cell structure and function, cell division mitosis, meiosis. **Module 2. Genetics:** Principles of Genetics, Mendelian patterns of inheritance, forms of dominance, traits. **Module 3. Tissues:** Epithelial tissue; Connective tissue; Muscle tissue; Nervous Tissue. Detailed information on modules, units and assessment criteria and set out in the Teaching Programme.

**Assessment Criteria:** A combination of formative theory assessments, short formative practical assessments, assignments, two summative practical assessments and two summative theory assessment at the end of the module. The final mark is calculated as follows: Average of formative theory assessments and formative and summative practical assessments (60%), summative theory assessments (40%).

(i) The formative assessment mark will be calculated from:
- 2 formative theory assessments 50%
- Formative and summative practical assessments 50%

(ii) Minimum formative mark for entrance to Summative assessment 40%

(iii) Final mark: Formative assessment mark (60%) : Summative assessment mark (40%)

(iv) Exemption from the summative assessment is obtained with a formative assessment mark of 60% or higher.

---

### ORBI 130

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module 3: Oral Biology</th>
<th>Credits: 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practical per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 minutes</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**
Form, arrangement, eruption and chronology of teeth. Development of enamel and dentine and tooth mineralization. The structure and function of cementum and the periodontal ligaments. Nerve supply, the dental pulp and tooth sensitivity. Age changes in the oral cavity. Saliva and salivary glands.

**Assessment**
The year mark will be calculated from:
- One formal summative tests : 75%
- Several formative unscheduled class tests: 25%..

**Examination**
Examination will consist of a 2 hour written paper.

**Final Combined Mark**
The final combined mark will be calculated from the year mark (60%) and examination mark (40%). Students between 45% and 49% will be granted a re-examination. Those with a mark below 45% will fail the course.

---

### INMI 140

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module 4: Introduction to Microbiology</th>
<th>Credits: 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practical per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 minutes</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Content
Introduction to Microbiology
Overview of infectious diseases of importance to Dentistry; bacteria, viruses and fungi; determinants of pathogenicity; host defense mechanisms against infection; infections of relevance to Dentistry; normal oral flora; oral Ecology; Microbiology and Immunology of caries and periodontal disease; dentoalveolar infections, bacterial, viral and fungal infections of oral soft tissue; infection control in Dentistry. The course will be presented as discussion classes with the opportunity for active learning, case presentations and small group discussions.

Assessment
(i) The year mark will be calculated from:
- 2 formal tests on theory 50%
- Attendance and participation in case discussions, and continuous evaluation through class tests 50%
(ii) The final mark will be calculated: Year mark (60%) and Exam mark (40%)

AORP 150  Module 5: Applied Oral Pathology  Credits: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lectures per week</th>
<th>Practicals per week</th>
<th>Tutorials per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80 minutes</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
Introduction to anatomy and anatomical terminology, introduction to bones and joints, osteology of the skull, facial muscles, muscles of mastication, temporo-mandibular joint, oral cavity, muscles of the tongue and palate, innervations: tongue, palate, gingival and teeth

Assessment
The year mark for each module will be calculated from –
- One formal summative tests on theory 75%
- Several unscheduled formative tests 25%
The exam will consist of a two hour paper.
The final mark will be calculated from –
Year mark 60%
Final examination mark 40%
Students with a final mark below 45% will fail the course. Those with a mark between 45% and 49% will be admitted to re-examination.

Basic Oral Health Sciences (B Oral Hyg I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANTM120</th>
<th>Module 1 : Applied Anatomy</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5x40 minutes</td>
<td>1 x 2 hours</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
Introduction to Microbiology
Introduction to anatomy and anatomical terminology, introduction to bones and joints, osteology of the skull, facial muscles, muscles of mastication, temporo-mandibular joint, oral cavity, the tongue, the palate, gingivae, nasal cavity and paranasal sinuses, blood supply of the head, lymphatic drainage of the head, brain and cranial nerves, innervation of the oral region, thorax

Summative Assessment
Theoretical Examinations: 2 written papers of 180 minutes
Practical Examinations: 2 practical examinations of 45 minutes
### CHMY104
#### Module 2: Chemistry IB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lectures per week</th>
<th>Practicals per week</th>
<th>Tutorials per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content:**
Basic concepts and laws; atoms, ions and molecules, chemical bonding, solids, liquids and gases, energy changes in chemical and physical processes, equilibria, solutions and homogenous mixtures, rates of reactions, structure and reactivity, electrical properties of solutions radioactivity, systematic nomenclature of organic compounds, reaction of classes of organic compounds, chemistry of physiologically important compounds

**Summative Assessment**
One theoretical paper of 2 hours

### PHYL 101
#### Module 3: Physiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lectures per week</th>
<th>Practicals per week</th>
<th>Tutorials per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2x40 minutes</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content:**
Introduction: Cellular structure and function, body fluid compartments, forces producing movements of substances between compartments, cell membranes and resting potentials, water, pH and buffers, homeostasis,
Physiology of nerve and muscle: nerve cells, muscle cells, synaptic and junctional transmission, functions of the nervous system,
GI function: anatomy of the GI tract, digestion and absorption,
Endocrinology: mechanisms of hormonal action, hormonal control of calcium metabolism, bone disease,
Water and electrolyte balance: functional structures of the kidneys, counter-current multiplication, acid – base regulation,
Circulatory system: the heart as a pump, arterial circulation, lymphatic circulation, venous circulation, cardiovascular regulation, reproduction, respiration

### ORBI 130
#### Module 4: Oral Biology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lectures per week</th>
<th>Practicals per week</th>
<th>Tutorials per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80 minutes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**
Form, arrangement, eruption and chronology of teeth. Development of enamel and dentine and tooth mineralization. The structure and function of cementum and the periodontal ligaments. Nerve supply, the dental pulp and tooth sensitivity. Age changes in the oral cavity. Saliva and salivary glands.

**Assessment**
The year mark will be calculated from:
- One formal summative tests: 75%
- Several formative unscheduled class tests: 25%.

**Examination**
Examination will consist of a 2 hour written paper.

**Final Combined Mark**
The final combined mark will be calculated from the year mark (60%) and examination mark (40%). Students between 45% and 49% will be granted a re-examination. Those with a mark below 45% will fail the course.

### INMI 140
#### Module 5: Introduction to Microbiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lectures per week</th>
<th>Practicals per week</th>
<th>Tutorials per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80 minutes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**
**Introduction to Microbiology**

Overview of infectious diseases of importance to Dentistry; bacteria, viruses and fungi; determinants of pathogenicity; host defense mechanisms against infection; infections of relevance to Dentistry; normal oral flora; oral Ecology; Microbiology and Immunology of caries and periodontal disease; dentoalveolar infections, bacterial, viral and fungal infections of oral soft tissue; infection control in Dentistry. The course will be presented as discussion classes with the opportunity for active learning, case presentations and small group discussions.

**Assessment**

(i) The year mark will be calculated from:
- 2 formal tests on theory 50%
- Attendance and participation in case discussions, and continuous evaluation through class tests 50%

(ii) The final mark will be calculated: Year mark (60%) and Exam mark (40%)

**Behavioural Sciences (B Dent Ther I, B Oral Hyg I and UDOH 1)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BESC 101</td>
<td>Behavioural Sciences</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>5 x 40 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
<td>30 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**

Foundations and Learning Theories: Developmental Psychology; Psychophysiology; Personality, Emotions and Motivation; Introduction to Medical Psychology, Cognitive Processes; Introduction to Research; Social Psychology; Interpersonal skills.

**Dental Public Health I (B Dent Ther I and UDOH 1)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEPH 101</td>
<td>Dental Public Health I</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
<td>30 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**

**Module 1: Introduction to Dental Public Health:** Philosophy, terminology, definitions and principles of dental public health; Philosophy, terminology, definitions and principles of epidemiology and epidemiological indices; Concepts of health and disease.

**Module 2: Oral health promotion:** Philosophy, terminology, definitions and principles of health promotion; Approaches to health promotion; Health promotion charters; Health promotion initiatives in South Africa; A planning cycle for oral health education; The role of communication in oral health education.

**Assessment**

Test: Module 1 40%
Test: Module 2 60%
A Year Mark of 50% is required for Dental Public Health I to be promoted to Dental Public Health II. This Year Mark will count 25% towards your Final Year Mark in Dental Public Health II.

**Dental Public Health I (BOH 1)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEPH 103</td>
<td>Dental Public Health I</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Module 1:** Introduction to Dental Public Health: Philosophy, terminology, definitions and principles of dental public health; Philosophy, terminology, definitions and principles of epidemiology and epidemiological indices; Concepts of health and disease.

**Module 2:** Oral health promotion: Philosophy, terminology, definitions and principles of health promotion; Approaches to health promotion; Health promotion charters; Health promotion initiatives in South Africa; A planning cycle for oral health education; The role of communication in oral health education.

**Assessment**

- Test: Module 1 40%
- Test: Module 2 60%

- A Year Mark of 50% is required for Dental Public Health I to be promoted to Dental Public Health II. This Year Mark will count 25% towards your Final Year Mark in Dental Public Health II.

---

**Dental Public Health II (UDOII)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPH 201</th>
<th>Dental Public Health II</th>
<th>Credits: 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**

**Module 1:** Introduction to Dental Public Health: Completed in UDOH I (Dental Public Health I)

**Module 2:** Oral health promotion: Completed in UDOH I (Dental Public Health I).

**Module 3:** Public health aspects of dental caries: Indices to measure dental caries; Epidemiology of dental caries; High risk and population strategies in managing dental caries; A food policy in relation to aetiology of dental caries, role of sucrose, substitutes, dietary analysis and counselling; Fissure sealant programmes; Toothbrushing, oral mouthrinse and fluoride tablet/drops programmes; Water fluoridation; Alternative fluoridation measures to water fluoridation; Principles and effectiveness of ART and ART as a public health measure.

**Module 4:** Public health aspects of periodontal diseases: Indices to measure oral cleanliness and periodontal diseases; Epidemiology of periodontal diseases; Community-based prevention of periodontal diseases.

**Module 5:** Public health aspects of dental fluorosis: Indices to measure dental fluorosis; Epidemiology of dental fluorosis; Risk factors for the development of dental fluorosis.

**Module 6:** Public health aspects of malocclusion: Indices to measure malocclusion; Epidemiology of malocclusion; Preventive and interceptive orthodontics on a community level.

**Module 7:** Public health aspects of other diseases and conditions: Epidemiology of edentulism; Public health aspects of HIV/AIDS; Public health aspects of premalignant and malignant oral lesions; Public health aspects of orofacial trauma.

**Module 8:** Health care systems: International and the South African health care systems; Factors which influence the planning and evaluation of oral health care services.

**Module 9:** Health policy: The need for health policy; South African health and oral health policy; Primary health care.

**Assessment**

**Calculation of Year Mark**

- Test 1: Module 3 40%
- Test 2: Module 4-6 30%
- Test 3: Modules 7-9 30%
- 100%
Calculation of Final Year Mark
| Dental Public Health I Year Mark | 25% |
| Dental Public Health II Year Mark | 75% |
| **Total** | 100% |

Examination
The examination will consist of a 3 hour written paper and an oral examination for borderline students.

Final Combined Mark
| Final Year Mark | 60% |
| Examination | 40% |
| **Total** | 100% |

**Dental Public Health II (B Dent Ther II)**

| DEPH 201 | Dental Public Health II | Credits: 4 |
| Lectures per week | Practicals per week | Tutorials per week | 38 weeks |
| 2 x 40 minutes | None | |

Content
- **Module 1: Introduction to Dental Public Health**: Completed in B Dent Ther I (Dental Public Health I).
- **Module 2: Oral health promotion**: Completed in B Dent Ther I (Dental Public Health I).
- **Module 3: Public health aspects of dental caries**: Indices to measure dental caries; Epidemiology of dental caries; High risk and population strategies in managing dental caries; A food policy in relation to aetiology of dental caries, role of sucrose, substitutes, dietary analysis and counselling; Fissure sealant programmes; Toothbrushing, oral mouthrinse and fluoride tablet/drops programmes; Water fluoridation; Alternative fluoridation measures to water fluoridation; Principles and effectiveness of ART and ART as a public health measure.
- **Module 4: Public health aspects of periodontal diseases**: Indices to measure oral cleanliness and periodontal diseases; Epidemiology of periodontal diseases; Community-based prevention of periodontal diseases.
- **Module 5: Public health aspects of dental fluorosis**: Indices to measure dental fluorosis; Epidemiology of dental fluorosis; Risk factors for the development of dental fluorosis.
- **Module 6: Public health aspects of malocclusion**: Indices to measure malocclusion; Epidemiology of malocclusion; Preventive and interceptive orthodontics on a community level.
- **Module 7: Public health aspects of other diseases and conditions**: Epidemiology of edentulism; Public health aspects of HIV/AIDS; Public health aspects of premalignant and malignant oral lesions; Public health aspects of orofacial trauma.
- **Module 8: Health care systems**: International and the South African health care systems; Factors which influence the planning and evaluation of oral health care services.
- **Module 9: Health policy**: The need for health policy; South African health and oral health policy; Primary health care.

Assessment
**Calculation Of Year Mark**
- Test 1: Module 3 40%
- Test 2: Module 4-6 30%
- Test 3: Modules 7-9 30%
- **Total** 100%

**Calculation Of Final Year Mark**
- Dental Public Health I Year Mark 25%
- Dental Public Health II Year Mark 75%
- **Total** 100%

Examination
The examination will consist of a 3 hour written paper and an oral examination for borderline students.

**Final Combined Mark**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Final Year Mark</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dental Public Health II (B Oral Hyg II)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPH 202</th>
<th>Dental Public Health II</th>
<th>Credits: 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**

**Module 1: Introduction to Dental Public Health:** Completed in B Dent Ther I (Dental Public Health I)

**Module 2: Oral health promotion:** Completed in B Dent Ther I (Dental Public Health I).

**Module 3: Public health aspects of dental caries:** Indices to measure dental caries; Epidemiology of dental caries; High risk and population strategies in managing dental caries; A food policy in relation to aetiology of dental caries, role of sucrose, substitutes, dietary analysis and counselling; Fissure sealant programmes; Toothbrushing, oral mouthrinse and fluoride tablet/drops programmes; Water fluoridation; Alternative fluoridation measures to water fluoridation; Principles and effectiveness of ART and ART as a public health measure.

**Module 4: Public health aspects of periodontal diseases:** Indices to measure oral cleanliness and periodontal diseases; Epidemiology of periodontal diseases; Community-based prevention of periodontal diseases.

**Module 5: Public health aspects of dental fluorosis:** Indices to measure dental fluorosis; Epidemiology of dental fluorosis; Risk factors for the development of dental fluorosis.

**Module 6: Public health aspects of malocclusion:** Indices to measure malocclusion; Epidemiology of malocclusion; Preventive and interceptive orthodontics on a community level.

**Module 7: Public health aspects of other diseases and conditions:** Epidemiology of edentulism; Public health aspects of HIV/AIDS; Public health aspects of premalignant and malignant oral lesions; Public health aspects of orofacial trauma.

**Module 8: Health care systems:** International and the South African health care systems; Factors which influence the planning and evaluation of oral health care services.

**Module 9: Health policy:** The need for health policy; South African health and oral health policy; Primary health care.

**Assessment**

**Calculation Of Year Mark**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test 1</th>
<th>Test 2</th>
<th>Test 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Module 3</td>
<td>Module 4-6</td>
<td>Modules 7-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40%</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Calculation Of Final Year Mark**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dental Public Health I Year Mark</th>
<th>25%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dental Public Health II Year Mark</td>
<td>75%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examination**

The examination will consist of a 3 hour written paper and an oral examination for borderline students.

**Final Combined Mark**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Final Year Mark</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ethical Practice Management I (B Dent Ther II and UDOH II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ETPM 201</th>
<th>Ethical Practice Management I</th>
<th>Credits: 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
A This course is a promotion course in the second year. The course commences in the second semester of the year. The course consists of two sections.

(i) Section A: Ethics and Jurisprudence
This section is covered in a lecture series that is given in the second semester of the second year. The material is evaluated in a written test. The date is determined by the School of Oral Health Sciences. The year mark is to be a minimum of 50% as set out in the University Rule G2.4. Should a student not obtain this required minimum mark, then a retest will be scheduled in consultation with the lecturer.

(ii) Section B: Management Skills
This section is covered in the third year. Evaluation of this section consists of the submission of an assignment that is given at the commencement of the second semester/term; and a written test covering the material in this section in a Monday morning test session on a date determined in the School of Oral Health Sciences.

Assessment
B These modules are given as one in each semester. During presentation of the modules, various forms of individual and group evaluations will take place. Students must therefore endeavour to attend all classes as the evaluation will not be repeated and the student will not get an evaluation mark for that part.

C The first module will be evaluated by way of a written end of module test. There will be a minimum of 4 evaluations that take place for the second module.

D NB! Please note that the material covered in the first and second years of study remains examinable in the third year of BDT.

E The above marks will be used to calculate the year mark (YM).

F The final combined mark (FCM) is obtained by using the YM and the EM in a 60:40 ratio respectively and the student must obtain a FCM of 50% in order to pass the subject.

Ethical Practice Management I (B Oral Hyg II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ETPM 202</th>
<th>Ethical Practice Management I</th>
<th>Credits: 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unit 1: Bio-ethics, Human Rights and Health Law- ethical issues in mental health, reproductive health, end of life, environmental change, cultural relativism, principles of research ethics, allocation of scarce resources, vulnerable populations, informed consent, ideology, personhood

Unit 2: Practice management –the law: structures and functions of the HPCSA, Scope and activities of Oral Hygienists, review of principles of Ethical Conduct, record keeping and consent, the rights of vulnerable groups to health care, the Child Care Act # 74 of 1974, review of principles of ethical conduct and especially issues related to HIV/AIDS, Medical certificate/Referrals/Disclosure of information, policy statement on perverse incentives, disclosure of mistakes

Unit 3: Practice management in dentistry- Overview of management theory, functional areas of management, the oral hygienist as a practice manager, the oral health team and its inter-relationship, managing processes, procedures and leading people (HRM), what is an entrepreneur, forms of business contract.
## Fundamental Skills for Dentistry I (B Dent Ther I and UDOH I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lectures per week</th>
<th>Practicals per week</th>
<th>Tutorials per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Five x 40 minutes for 12 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four x 40 minutes for 4 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Six x 40 minutes for 14 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Content
The course is divided into five (5) modules:

**Module 1: Introduction to Dentistry**: Introduction to: Dental Public Health, Orthodontics; Maxillofacial & Oral Surgery, Prosthodontics, Periodontology.

**Module 2: Chairside-assisting (Direct Restorative Procedures)**: This unit has theoretical/practical and clinical components. The theoretical/practical component will include patient positioning and management, dental charting, materials for direct restorative procedures; instruments for direct restorative procedures and chairside assisting (20 hours). The clinical component will be chairside assisting with senior students (10 hours in each rotation)

**Module 3: Laboratory Procedures**: Laboratory rules; Casting and trimming study models for orthodontics; Identifying gypsum products for casting of impressions; Taking alginate impressions of dentate plaster models; Casting impression in Coecal; Trimming of models according to the specifications of Orthodontics.

**Module 4: Ethical practice management**: Historical background of the dental profession; Knowing the Patient’s Right Charter, the Hippocratic Oath and the Oath taken at THE UNIVERSITY OF LIMPOPO; Showing professional attributes; The five principles of ethical conduct as set out by the international Dental Federation (FDI); The Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA); The MARS project; The seven principles of successful communication; Effective listening; The use of communication tools in a practice.

**Module 5: Bioethics**

### Assessment

(i) Module 1 – will not be assessed

(ii) Suggested mark allocation for FUSK101 final examination is as follows:

- The Year mark will be calculated from:
  - Dental Assisting (Operative Dentistry) 35%
  - Laboratory Skills 30%
  - Ethical Practice Management 30%

(iii) The final year mark for FUSK101 will be based on the combined mark for all 4 modules.

(iv) A student passes the course FUSK101 if the combined mark for all the modules is 50%.

(v) A 2-hour written examination paper.

## Integrated Clinical Dentistry I (B Oral Hyg I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lectures per week</th>
<th>Practicals per week</th>
<th>Tutorials per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Five x 40 minutes for 12 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four x 40 minutes for 4 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Six x 40 minutes for 14 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Module 1: Introduction to Dentistry**: Introduction to: Dental Public Health, Orthodontics; Maxillofacial & Oral Surgery, Prosthodontics, Periodontology.

**Module 2: Chairside-assisting (Direct Restorative Procedures)**: This unit has theoretical/practical and clinical components. The theoretical/practical component will include patient positioning and management, dental charting, materials for direct restorative procedures; instruments for direct restorative procedures and chairside assisting (20 hours). The clinical component will be chairside assisting with senior students (10 hours in each rotation)
Module 3: Laboratory Procedures: Laboratory rules; Casting and trimming study models for orthodontics; Identifying gypsum products for casting of impressions; Taking alginate impressions of dentate plaster models; Casting impression in 'Coecal'; Trimming of models according to the specifications of Orthodontics.

Module 4: Ethical practice management: Historical background of the dental profession; Knowing the Patient’s Right Charter, the Hippocratic Oath and the Oath taken at THE UNIVERSITY OF LIMPOPO; Showing professional attributes; The five principles of ethical conduct as set out by the international Dental Federation (FDI); The Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA); The MARS project; The seven principles of successful communication; Effective listening; The use of communication tools in a practice.

Module 5: Bioethics
Assessment
(i) Module 1 – will not be assessed
(ii) Suggested mark allocation for FUSK101 final examination is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Mark Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dental Assisting (Operative Dentistry)</td>
<td>35%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Skills</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethical Practice Management</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iv) The final year mark for FUSK101 will be based on the combined mark for all 4 modules.
(v) The 60% year mark and 40% examination mark rule will apply.
(vi) A student passes the course FUSK101 if the combined mark for all the modules is 50%.
(vii) A 2-hour written examination paper.

Oral Health I (B Dent Ther I and Dip Oral Hyg I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORHE 101</th>
<th>Oral Health I</th>
<th>Credits: 32</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practical per week</td>
<td>Tutorials/week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 x 40 mins: 44 weeks</td>
<td>Twelve x 40 minutes for 12 weeks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 x 40 mins: 15 weeks</td>
<td>Fourteen x 40 minutes for 4 weeks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 10 x 40 minutes for 14 weeks | |

Content
Module 1: Patient Management, Assessment, and Treatment Procedures:
Unit A: Dental Examination: Enamel Caries; Noncarious dental lesions: attrition, abrasion, exposed cementum, enamel hypoplasia; Oral hygiene charting.
Unit B: Periodontal Examination: Examination instruments, procedures and techniques; Periodontal assessment - gingival evaluation, periodontal probing, furcation areas, attached gum; Subgingival calculus detection.
Unit C: Treatment plan, recall and evaluation.
Unit D: Instrumentation.
Module 2: Oral Health Preventive Procedures:

Assessment
Year mark:
(i) Class tests/OSCE/continuous clinical assessment.
(ii) 50% year mark and required clinical attendance (refer to divisional minimum requirements).

Examination: 1 x 3 hour written paper; OSCE, Oral examination dependent on final mark.
To pass the course a student must obtain a minimum of 50% of the combined year and examination marks. A minimum of 50% must be obtained in the clinical examinations/assessments.
**Oral Health I (B Oral Hyg I)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORHE 101</th>
<th>Oral Health I</th>
<th>Credits: 32</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Pricals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 x 40 mins: 44 weeks</td>
<td>Twelve x 40 minutes for 12 weeks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 x 40 mins: 15 weeks</td>
<td>Fourteen x 40 minutes for 4 weeks</td>
<td>Ten x 40 minutes for 14 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**

**Module 1: Patient Management, Assessment, and Treatment Procedures:**
*Unit A: Dental Examination: Enamel Caries; Noncarious dental lesions: attrition, abrasion, exposed cementum, enamel hypoplasia; Oral hygiene charting.*
*Unit B: Periodontal Examination: Examination instruments, procedures and techniques; Periodontal assessment - gingival evaluation, periodontal probing, furcation areas, attached gingiva; Subgingival calculus detection.*
*Unit C: Treatment plan, recall and evaluation.*
*Unit D: Instrumentation.*

**Module 2: Oral Health Preventive Procedures:**

**Assessment**

**Year mark:**
(i) Class tests/OSCE/continuous clinical assessment.
(ii) 50% year mark and required clinical attendance (refer to divisional minimum requirements).

**Examination:** 1 x 3 hour written paper, OSCE. Oral examination dependent on final mark.

To pass the course a student must obtain a minimum of 50% of the combined year and examination marks. A minimum of 50% must be obtained in the clinical examinations/assessments.

---

**Oral Health II (B Dent Ther II and Dip Oral Hyg II)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORHE 201</th>
<th>Oral Health II</th>
<th>Credits: 72</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Pricals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>14 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**

**Module 1: Specialised Clinical Dentistry (Expanded functions)**
*The module consists of 4 units:*
*Unit A: Orthodontics: Introduction to Orthodontic study models; Occlusion; Ceps and cephalometric tracing; preventive orthodontics; instrumentation; molar bands; interceptive; orthodontic brackets; orthodontic appliances; orthodontic wires; orthodontic ligatures and elastics.*
*Unit B: Operative: Placement of temporary restorations; Zinc eugenol cements; treatment of exposed cervical abrasion lesions; Glass ionomer cements; matrix band and holders. Paediatric dentistry.*
*Unit C: Maxillofacial & Oral Surgery: Local anaesthesia - introduction to local anaesthesia; applied anatomy; gross anatomy; physiology; topical anaesthesia; technique of dental injection; local anaesthesia and medical conditions; medical emergencies in the dental practice. The oral and maxillofacial patient - patient preparation, oral hygiene care of the maxillofacial and oral surgery patient.*
the patient with intermaxillary fixation.

**Unit D: Prosthodontics**
Oral Hygiene care of the prosthodontic patient, temporary cementing of inlays, crowns and bridges, placement of soft linings in dentures as tissue conditions.

**General Information**
(i) The module will be presented in the first semester and on completion of a unit, students will be allowed to perform procedures on patients provided the necessary competencies have been mastered.
(ii) Students who are not competent in any of the above units will not be allowed to perform procedures on patients until a satisfactory level of competency is achieved.
(iii) The module forms part of the final examination paper in Oral Health II (paper 2).

**Module 2: Applied Techniques**

**Assessment**
**Module 1 Assessment**
(i) The combined mark of all four units will account to 40% of the Oral Health II year and examination marks.
(ii) Each unit should have a minimum of one written test and an OSCE.
(iii) The marks for each unit are allocated as follows:
   - Orthodontics 30%
   - Maxillofacial & Oral Surgery 30%
   - Operative Dentistry 30%
   - Prosthodontics 10%
(iv) A combined mark of 50% is required for a student to pass the module.
(v) The year mark is calculated as follows: 
   \[ \text{Continuous assessment of Unit 1 + Unit 2 + Unit 3 + Unit 4} = x \times 25/100. \]
(vi) Examination: A three hour written paper (150 marks).

**Module 2 Assessment**
(i) Continuous assessment will take place throughout the course.
(ii) A minimum of one written test and/or practical assignment for each module.
(iii) A minimum of two OSCE’S will be given.
(iv) A presentation on an oral health topic.
(v) A final theoretical assessment during the official examination period of a 1 x 3 hour written paper.

**Year Mark**
Equal weighting of theory and a MINIMUM practical mark of 50% calculated from clinical assessments + OSCE = 75% a Student with a practical mark of less than 50% will be deemed to have failed the course.

**Final Mark**
Year mark 60%
Examination mark 40%

---

**Periodontology and Oral Medicine** *(B Dent Ther II and Dip Oral Hyg II)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PEOM 104</th>
<th>Periodontology &amp; Oral Medicine</th>
<th>Credits: 24</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The course is offered during the second year of study. The depth and weighting of the course is specific to the diploma course and despite the availability of educational objectives the teaching programme may be changed at the discretion of the department.


(ii) **Oral Medicine:** The language of oral medicine, History taking and the examination of the soft tissues of the mouth and adjacent tissues, Bacterial infections of the oral cavity, viral infections of the oral cavity, Fungal gingivostomatitis, Primary ulcerative lesions, White lesions of the oral cavity, Oral manifestations of selected systemic disease, Lesions of the tongue, Selected topics.

(iii) **Oral Pathology**

Acute and Chronic Inflammation: The acute inflammatory reaction in the oral cavity; Complications of acute inflammation in the oral cavity; the chronic inflammatory reaction in the oral cavity; Complications of chronic inflammation in the oral cavity.

Assessment criteria: You will be able to: Explain the signs and symptoms of acute inflammation in the oral cavity; predict the complications of untreated acute inflammation in the oral cavity; explain the signs and symptoms of chronic inflammation in the oral cavity; predict the complications of untreated chronic inflammation in the oral cavity.

(Module lecture will be presented by the Head of Oral Pathology).
Rules for the Division of Maxillofacial & Oral Radiology

(i) Attendance of demonstrations is compulsory except under exceptional circumstances.

(ii) Attendance of at least 90% of clinical sessions is compulsory. It is not allowed to exchange sessions.

(iii) Students will be expected to attend their own allocated clinical sessions.

(iv) All repeaters must attend clinicals and meet clinical quota requirements even if the course was passed during the previous year.

(v) A missed clinical/practical session cannot be worked in at any other time.

(vi) The primary requirement is a minimum promotion mark of 50%.

(vii) No students or visitors are allowed in the viewing room or clinical cubicles besides the students on duty.

(viii) It is compulsory to wear a white coat for clinical sessions and demonstrations and it is recommended to wear your The University of Limpopo ID visibly at all times.

(ix) It is not allowed to have clinical work judged or marked off by staff other than staff from the Division of MFOR. Quotas for MFOR are only obtained by working physically in the Division of MFOR.

Note: Failure to adhere to the above-mentioned rules will lead the student not being allowed to work on the floor.

Pre-clinicals
Students will receive a preclinical course during the first 5 weeks of the year, on completion of which each student will be personally assessed by a member of the teaching staff as to his ability to proceed to the clinical stage. The student must also have satisfactorily completed the procedures on a phantom and must have attended all clinical demonstrations.

Clinicals
All students shall, over the entire duration of their clinical course, perform the prescribed number of full-mouth and periapical radiographs, bitewings, occlusals and panoramic films on patients to ensure proficiency. Proficiency will be judged by both radiographers and dental staff according to a set of laid-down criteria as outlined under “assessment of students”. Students must, furthermore, have acquired the necessary insight to be able to assess, objectively, the quality of their own radiographs.

Assessment

Clinical assessment of students

(i) Assessment of competence (quality):
   (a) Technique;
   (b) Attitude and professional approach to work and patients;
   (c) Awareness of principles of radiation protection;
   (d) Assessment of film.

   The clinical cases will be assessed on the “ULCP” system (U=unsatisfactory; L=learner; C=competent; P=proficient).

(ii) Minimum Quota Requirements
The following quota is necessary to pass the clinical component of Maxillofacial and Oral Radiology. The quota is the absolute minimum requirement for practical purposes, and thus the specified numbers of radiographs makes up 50% of the clinical quota mark. The number of patients for radiography is not restricted to the quota but depends on the number of radiographs being requested in the department (work load)

30 x Panoramic radiographs
10 x Bitewings

(iii) Assessment of clinical procedures
Assessment of competence 40%
Assessment of quota 50%
Attendance 10%

(iv) Clinical Year Mark
A clinical mark of 50% is required for promotion. The clinical mark will contribute positively to the final year mark as follows:

- 90-100% clinical mark: 10% added to the final year mark
- 80-89% clinical mark: 8% added to the final year mark
- 70-79% clinical mark: 6% added to the final year mark
- 60-69% clinical mark: 4% added to the final year mark
- 50-59% clinical mark: 2% added to the final year mark

The clinical mark serves as a guideline for competency. A student who fails to obtain 50% in the clinical is not competent to progress to the next year of study, and will fail the course. A student who fails to meet the minimum theoretical requirement of 50% will not benefit from the clinical year mark.

The primary requirement is a minimum promotion mark of 50% in the theory and 50% in the clinical. If the clinical mark of 50% is not obtained, the student fails the year, even if he/she passes the theory

**Theoretical assessment**

The theoretical part of the course is offered in two modules:
- Radiation Physics
- Radiographic Techniques
- Radiation Biology

Attendance of lectures is strongly recommended!

The students must at least write two tests during the year, one in each semester. Further it is expected of them to fulfill assignments and/or presentations.

**Test mark distribution**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test 1:</th>
<th>30%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assignment 1:</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous assessments:</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined Half Year Mark</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test 2:</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment 2:</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous assessments:</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Theoretical Final Mark**

Theoretical year mark must be 50% to be promoted. Students who achieve between 45% and 49% in the theoretical component of the course will be given a final re-test in which a student can only achieve a maximum of 50%. This applies only to students who passed the clinical component of the course. A student who obtains below 45% in the theoretical year mark, automatically fails the course and will not be granted a final re-test even if the clinical mark is 50% and above, as the clinical mark will not be added to a student who did not fulfill the minimum theoretical requirement of 50%

The primary requirement is a minimum promotion mark of 50% in the theory and 50% in the clinical

- only to students who passed the clinical component of the course.

**Year Mark**

The year mark will be calculated by the average of the clinical and the theoretical year mark.

**Repeat students**

- A repeat student who has passed the clinical part of the course and failed the theory in the previous year of study, has to repeat both, the theory and the clinical in order to be promoted.
- A repeat student who has passed both, the clinical and the theory part of the course and has to repeat one or more other courses has to repeat the clinical part only.

**Prescribed Reading**

2. Oral Radiology Principles and Interpretation by Goaz and White. 4th Edition
   Radiation Physics - Departmental notes
## Rules for the Division of Maxillofacial & Oral Radiology

(i) Attendance of demonstrations is compulsory except under exceptional circumstances.

(ii) Attendance of at least 90% of clinical sessions is compulsory. It is not allowed to exchange sessions.

(iii) Students will be expected to attend their own allocated clinical sessions.

(iv) All repeaters must attend clinicals and meet clinical quota requirements even if the course was passed during the previous year.

(v) A missed clinical/practical session cannot be worked in at any other time.

(vi) The primary requirement is a minimum promotion mark of 50%.

(vii) No students or visitors are allowed in the viewing room or clinical cubicles besides the students on duty.

(viii) It is compulsory to wear a white coat for clinical sessions and demonstrations and it is recommended to wear your University of Limpopo ID visibly at all times.

(ix) It is not allowed to have clinical work judged or marked off by staff other than staff from the Division of MFOR. Quotas for MFOR are only obtained by working physically in the Division of MFOR.

Note: Failure to adhere to the above-mentioned rules will lead the student not being allowed to work on the floor.

### Content

#### UNIT 1

**RADIATION PHYSICS**

thickness, Radiographic density and object density. Radiographic contrast-Film contrast, Subject contrast. Film speed. Film fog. Image receptors-Dental direct exposure film, Dental indirect exposure film, Film composition, Intra-oral film packet, Cassettes and screens. Film processing and the darkroom-Development, Rinsing, Fixation, Washing, Drying. The darkroom-Automatic processing procedure, Manual processing procedure, Film duplication

UNIT 2
RADIATION BIOLOGY
Introduction; Deterministic effects of radiation; Stochastic effects-Direct effects, Indirect effects; Changes in Nucleic acids; Changes in proteins; The latent period and the accumulative effects Effects on cell kinetics-Mitotic delay, Cell death; Radiation effects at the tissue and organ level Modifying effects on the response of cells to irradiation; Radiation effects on the oral cavity; Effects of whole body irradiation; Radiation effects on the embryos and fetuses; Somatic vs genetic effects

UNIT 3
TECHNIQUES AND IMAGING PRINCIPLES:
EXTRA-ORAL TECHNIQUES
Panoramic radiography: Introduction to panoramic radiography; Advantages and disadvantages of panoramic radiography; Indications for panoramic radiography; Principles of image formation; The image layer-Equipment, The x-ray tubehead, The patient positioning apparatus, The exposure factors, The film, The cassette; Patient and equipment preparation; Technique and positioning; Patient preparation errors; Patient positioning errors; Other errors related to panoramic radiography
INTRA-ORAL TECHNIQUES
Bitewing radiography: Indications for Bitewing radiographs; Film Packet; Technique

Assessment
Clinical assessment of students
(i) Assessment of competence (quality):
(a) Technique;
(b) Attitude and professional approach to work and patients;
(c) Awareness of principles of radiation protection;
(d) Assessment of film.

The clinical cases will be assessed on the “ULCP” system (U=unsatisfactory; L=learner; C=competent; P =proficient).

(ii) Minimum Quota Requirements
The following quota is necessary to pass the clinical component of Maxillofacial and Oral Radiology. The quota is the absolute minimum requirement for practical purposes, and thus the specified numbers of radiographs makes up 50% of the clinical quota mark. The number of patients for radiography is not restricted to the quota but depends on the number of radiographs being requested in the department (work load)
31 x Panoramic radiographs
10 x Bitewings

(iii) Assessment of clinical procedures
Assessment of competence 40%
Assessment of quota 50%
Attendance 10%

(iv) Clinical Year Mark
A clinical mark of 50% is required for promotion. The clinical mark will contribute positively to the final year mark as follows:
90-100 % clinical mark 10% added to the final year mark.
80-89% clinical mark 8% added to the final year mark
70-79% clinical mark 6% added to the final year mark
60-69% clinical mark 4% added to the final year mark
50-59% clinical mark 2% added to the final year mark

The clinical mark serves as a guideline for competency. A student who fails to obtain 50% in the clinical is not competent to progress to the next year of study, and will fail the course. A student who fails to
meet the minimum theoretical requirement of 50% will not benefit from the clinical year mark. The primary requirement is a minimum promotion mark of 50% in the theory and 50% in the clinical. If the clinical mark of 50% is not obtained, the student fails the year, even if he/she passes the theory.

Theoretical assessment
The theoretical part of the course is offered in two modules:
- Radiation Physics
- Radiographic Techniques
- Radiation Biology

Attendance of lectures is strongly recommended!

The students must at least write two tests during the year, one in each semester. Further it is expected of them to fulfil assignments and/or presentations.

Test mark distribution

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test 1:</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment 1:</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous assessments:</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined Half Year Mark</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test 2:</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment 2:</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous assessments:</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Theoretical Final Mark
The theoretical year mark must be 50% to be promoted. Students who achieve between 45% and 49% in the theoretical component of the course will be given a final re-test in which a student can only achieve a maximum of 50%. This applies only to students who passed the clinical component of the course. A student who obtains below 45% in the theoretical year mark, automatically fails the course and will not be granted a final re-test even if the clinical mark is 50% and above, as the clinical mark will not be added to a student who did not fulfill the minimum theoretical requirement of 50%

The primary requirement is a minimum promotion mark of 50% in the theory and 50% in the clinical
- only to students who passed the clinical component of the course.

Year Mark
The year mark will be calculated by the average of the clinical and the theoretical year mark.

Repeat students
- A repeat student who has passed the clinical part of the course and failed the theory in the previous year of study, has to repeat both, the theory and the clinical in order to be promoted.
- A repeat student who has passed both, the clinical and the theory part of the course and has to repeat one or more other courses has to repeat the clinical part only.

Prescribed Reading
2. Oral Radiology Principles and Interpretation by Goaz and White. 4th Edition

Radiography II (B Dent Ther II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RAPH 201</th>
<th>Radiography II</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>3 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
Rules for the Division of Maxillofacial and Oral Radiology

(i) Attendance of demonstrations is compulsory except under exceptional circumstances.
(ii) Attendance of at least 90% of clinical sessions is compulsory. It is not allowed to exchange sessions.
(iii) Students will be expected to attend their own allocated clinical sessions.
(iv) All repeaters must attend clinicals and meet clinical quota requirements even if the course was passed during the previous year.
(v) A missed clinical/practical session cannot be worked in at any other time.
(vi) The primary requirement is a minimum promotion mark of 50%.
(vii) No students or visitors are allowed in the viewing room or clinical cubicles besides the students on duty.
(viii) It is compulsory to wear a white coat for clinical sessions and demonstrations and it is recommended to wear your The University of Limpopo ID visibly at all times.
(ix) It is not allowed to have clinical work judged or marked off by staff other than staff from the Division of MFOR. Quotas for MFOR are only obtained by working physically in the Division of MFOR.

Note: Failure to adhere to the above-mentioned rules will lead the student not being allowed to work on the floor.

Pre-clinicals
Students will receive a preclinical course during the first 5 weeks of the year, on completion of which each student will be personally assessed by a member of the teaching staff as to his ability to proceed to the clinical stage. The student must also have satisfactorily completed the procedures on a phantom and must have attended all clinical demonstrations.

Clinicals
All students shall, over the entire duration of their clinical course, perform the prescribed number of full-Mouth and periapical radiographs, bitewings, occlusals and panoramic films on patients to ensure proficiency. Proficiency will be judged by both radiographers and dental staff according to a set of laid-down criteria as outlined under “assessment of students”. Students must, furthermore have acquired the necessary insight to be able to assess, objectively, the quality of their own radiographs. The student’s attitude to the subject and professional approach to the patient will be taken into account in the assessment.

Assessment
Clinical assessment of students
The clinical assessment includes the assessment of competence (quality) as well as the assessment of the practical quota (quantity).

(i) Assessment of competence (quality)
Each student will be randomly assessed for a clinical mark according to a set of laid-down criteria, which in general comprise:

(a) Technique;
(b) Attitude and professional approach to work and patients;
(c) Awareness of principles of radiation protection.
(d) Assessment of film.

The clinical cases will be assessed on the “ULCP” system (U=unsatisfactory, L=learner, C=competent, P=proficient).

(ii) Minimum Quota Requirements
The following quota is necessary to pass the clinical component of Radiography II. The quota is the absolute minimum requirement for practical purposes, and thus the specified numbers of radiographs makes up 50% of the clinical quota mark. The number of patients for radiography is not restricted to the
quota but depends on the number of radiographs being requested in the department (work load).

8 x full mouth examinations
4 x occlusal radiographs
30 x periapicals
70 x panoramic radiographs
25 x bitewings
6 x cephalometric views

**Assessment of clinical procedures**
- Assessment of competence: 40%
- Assessment of quota: 40%
- Attendance: 20%

**Clinical Year Mark**
A clinical mark of 50% is required for promotion. The clinical mark will contribute positively to the final year mark as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Mark</th>
<th>Added to Final Year Mark</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90-100%</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80-89%</td>
<td>8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-79%</td>
<td>6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-69%</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-59%</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The clinical mark serves as a guideline for competency. A student who fails to obtain 50% in the clinical is not clinical competent to work independently on patients, and will fail the course. The clinical year mark will only be added after the final theoretical year mark has been calculated.

The primary requirement is a minimum mark of 50% in the clinical. If the clinical mark of 50% is not obtained, the student fails the year, even if he/she passes the theory.

**Theoretical assessment**
The theoretical part of the course is offered in the following modules:
- Radiation safety and Protection
- Radiographic Techniques
- Radiographic Anatomy
- Pathology of the tooth and radiographic interpretation of tooth pathology.

Attendance of lectures is strongly recommended!
The students must at least write two tests during the year, one in each semester. Further it is expected from them to do assignments/presentations.

**Test mark distribution**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test 1</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test 2</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined Half Year Mark = (Test1 + Test 2)*2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test 3</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Continuous assessment tests (5% each) = 10%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Assignment</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Theoretical Year and Final Mark**
The theoretical year mark must be 50% to be promoted. Students who achieve between 45% and 49% in the theoretical component of the course will be given a final re-test in which a student can only achieve a maximum of 50%. This applies only to students who passed the clinical component of the course. A student who obtains below 45% in the theoretical year mark, automatically fails the course and will not be granted a final re-test even if the clinical mark is 50% and above, as the clinical mark will
not be added to a student who did not fulfill the minimum theoretical requirement of 50%.

The primary requirement is a minimum promotion mark of 50% in the theory and 50% in the clinical.

Students must pass both theory and clinical to be promoted. Students must also understand if you fail the clinical component (below 50%) you will fail the year.

**The Total Year Mark**
The total year mark is calculated by the average of the clinical and the theoretical year mark.

**Repeat students**
- A repeat student who has passed the clinical part of the course and failed the theory in the previous year of study, has to repeat both, the theory and the clinical in order to be promoted.
- A repeat student who has passed both, the clinical and the theory part of the course and has to repeat one or more other courses has to repeat the clinical part only.

**PRESCRIBED READING**
2. Oral Radiology Principles and Interpretation by Goaz and White. 4th Edition
3. Radiation Physics - Departmental notes

---

**Radiography II (B Oral Hyg II)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RAPH 202</th>
<th>Radiography II</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>3 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**

**Rules for the Division of Maxillofacial and Oral Radiology**

(i) Attendance of demonstrations is compulsory except under exceptional circumstances.
(ii) Attendance of at least 90% of clinical sessions is compulsory. It is not allowed to exchange sessions.
(iii) Students will be expected to attend their own allocated clinical sessions.
(iv) All repeaters must attend clinicals and meet clinical quota requirements even if the course was passed during the previous year.
(v) A missed clinical/practical session cannot be worked in at any other time.
(vi) The primary requirement is a minimum promotion mark of 50%.
(vii) No students or visitors are allowed in the viewing room or clinical cubicles besides the students on duty.
(viii) It is compulsory to wear a white coat for clinical sessions and demonstrations and it is recommended to wear your The University of Limpopo ID visibly at all times.
(ix) It is not allowed to have clinical work judged or marked off by staff other than staff from the Division of MFOR. Quotas for MFOR are only obtained by working physically in the Division of MFOR.

**Note:** Failure to adhere to the above-mentioned rules will lead the student not being allowed to work on the floor.

**Pre-clinicals**
Students will receive a preclinical course during the first 5 weeks of the year, on completion of which
each student will be personally assessed by a member of the teaching staff as to his ability to proceed to the clinical stage. The student must also have satisfactorily completed the procedures on a phantom and must have attended all clinical demonstrations.

**Clinicals**
All students shall, over the entire duration of their clinical course, perform the prescribed number of full-Mouth and periapical radiographs, bitewings, occlusals and panoramic films on patients to ensure proficiency. Proficiency will be judged by both radiographers and dental staff according to a set of laid-down criteria as outlined under “assessment of students”. Students must, furthermore have acquired the necessary insight to be able to assess, objectively, the quality of their own radiographs. The student’s attitude to the subject and professional approach to the patient will be taken into account in the assessment.

**Assessment**

**Clinical assessment of students**
The clinical assessment includes the assessment of competence (quality) as well as the assessment of the practical quota (quantity).

(i) **Assessment of competence (quality)**
Each student will be randomly assessed for a clinical mark according to a set of laid-down criteria, which in general comprise:

(a) Technique;
(b) Attitude and professional approach to work and patients;
(c) Awareness of principles of radiation protection.
(d) Assessment of film.

The clinical cases will be assessed on the “ULCP” system (U=unsatisfactory, L=learner, C=competent, P=proficient).

(ii) **Minimum Quota Requirements**
The following quota is necessary to pass the clinical component of Radiography II. The quota is the absolute minimum requirement for practical purposes, and thus the specified numbers of radiographs makes up 50% of the clinical quota mark. The number of patients for radiography is not restricted to the quota but depends on the number of radiographs being requested in the department (work load).

8 x full mouth examinations
4 x occlusal radiographs
30 x periapicals
70 x panoramic radiographs
25 x bitewings
6 x cephalometric views

**Assessment of clinical procedures**
Assessment of competence 40%
Assessment of quota 40%
Attendance 20%

**Clinical Year Mark**
A clinical mark of 50% is required for promotion. The clinical mark will contribute positively to the final year mark as follows:

90-100 % clinical mark 10% added to the final year mark
80-89% clinical mark 8% added to the final year mark
70-79% clinical mark 6% added to the final year mark
60-69% clinical mark 4% added to the final year mark
50-59% clinical mark 2% added to the final year mark
The clinical mark serves as a guideline for competency. A student who fails to obtain 50% in the clinical is not clinical competent to work independently on patients, and will fail the course. The clinical year mark will only be added after the final theoretical year mark has been calculated.

The primary requirement is a minimum mark of 50% in the clinical. If the clinical mark of 50% is not obtained, the student fails the year, even if he/she passes the theory.

**Theoretical assessment**
The theoretical part of the course is offered in the following modules:
- Radiation safety and Protection
- Radiographic Techniques
- Radiographic Anatomy
- Pathology of the tooth and radiographic interpretation of tooth pathology.

Attendance of lectures is strongly recommended!
The students must at least write two tests during the year, one in each semester. Further it is expected from them to do assignments/presentations.

**Test mark distribution**
- Test 1 20%
- Test 2 30%

Combined Half Year Mark = (Test1 + Test 2)*2
- Test 3 30%
- 2 Continuous assessment tests (5% each) = 10%
- 1 Assignment 10%

**Theoretical Year and Final Mark**
The theoretical year mark must be 50% to be promoted. Students who achieve between 45% and 49% in the theoretical component of the course will be given a final re-test in which a student can only achieve a maximum of 50%. This applies only to students who passed the clinical component of the course. A student who obtains below 45% in the theoretical year mark, automatically fails the course and will not be granted a final re-test even if the clinical mark is 50% and above, as the clinical mark will not be added to a student who did not fulfill the minimum theoretical requirement of 50%.

The primary requirement is a minimum promotion mark of 50% in the theory and 50% in the clinical.

Students must pass both theory and clinical to be promoted. Students must also understand if you fail the clinical component (below 50%) you will fail the year.

**The Total Year Mark**
The total year mark is calculated by the average of the clinical and the theoretical year mark.

**Repeat students**
- A repeat student who has passed the clinical part of the course and failed the theory in the previous year of study, has to repeat both, the theory and the clinical in order to be promoted.
- A repeat student who has passed both, the clinical and the theory part of the course and has to repeat one or more other courses has to repeat the clinical part only.

**PRESCRIBED READING**
7. Radiation Physics - Departmental notes
Radiography II (UDOH II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lectures per week</th>
<th>Practicals per week</th>
<th>Tutorials per week</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>3 x 40</td>
<td></td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content

Rules for the Division of Maxillofacial & Oral Radiology

(i) Attendance of demonstrations is compulsory except under exceptional circumstances.
(ii) Attendance of at least 90% of clinical sessions is compulsory. It is not allowed to exchange
sessions.
(iii) Students will be expected to attend their own allocated clinical sessions.
(iv) All repeaters must attend clinicals and meet clinical quota requirements even if the course
was passed during the previous year.
(v) A missed clinical/practical session cannot be worked in at any other time.
(vi) The primary requirement is a minimum promotion mark of 50%.
(vii) No students or visitors are allowed in the viewing room or clinical cubicles besides the
students on duty.
(viii) It is compulsory to wear a white coat for clinical sessions and demonstrations and it is
recommended to wear your The University of Limpopo ID visibly at all times.
(ix) It is not allowed to have clinical work judged or marked off by staff other than staff from the
Division of MFOR. Quotas for MFOR are only obtained by working physically in the Division of
MFOR.

Note: Failure to adhere to the above-mentioned rules will lead the student not being allowed to work
on the floor.

Pre-clinicals

Students will receive a preclinical course during the first 5 weeks of the year, on completion of which
each student will be personally assessed by a member of the teaching staff as to his ability to proceed
to the clinical stage. The student must also have satisfactorily completed the procedures on a phantom
and must have attended all clinical demonstrations.

Clinicals

All students shall, over the entire duration of their clinical course, perform the prescribed number of full-
Mouth and periapical radiographs, bitewings, oclusals and panoramic films on patients to ensure
proficiency. Proficiency will be judged by both radiographers and dental staff according to a set of laid-
down criteria as outlined under “assessment of students”. Students must, furthermore have acquired
the necessary insight to be able to assess, objectively, the quality of their own radiographs. The
student’s attitude to the subject and professional approach to the patient will be taken into account in
the assessment.

Assessment

Clinical assessment of students

The clinical assessment includes the assessment of competence (quality) as well as the assessment of
the practical quota (quantity).

(i) Assessment of competence (quality)

Each student will be randomly assessed for a clinical mark according to a set of laid-down
criteria, which in general comprise:

(a) Technique
(b) Attitude and professional approach to work and patients
(c) Awareness of principles of radiation protection
(d) Assessment of film
The clinical cases will be assessed on the “CUSP” system (C=catastrophic; U=unsatisfactory; S=satisfactory; P=professional).

(ii) **Assessment of quota (quantity)**
The quota is the absolute minimum requirement for practical purposes. The number of patients for radiography is not restricted to the quota but depends on the number of radiographs being requested in the department (work load).

**Clinical year mark**
The clinical year mark is comprised of the competence and quota as follows:
- **Assessment of competence**: 40% of the year mark;
- **Assessment of quota**: 60% of the year mark.

**Note**: The primary requirement is a minimum promotion mark of 50% in the clinicals. If this mark is not obtained, the student fails the year, even if he/she passes the theory.

**Theoretical assessment**
The theoretical part of the course is offered in the following modules:
- Radiation Safety and Protection
- Radiation Biology
- Radiographic Techniques
- Radiographic Anatomy
- Pathology of the tooth and radiographic interpretation of tooth
- Pathology

Attendance of lectures is strongly recommended!
The students must at least write two tests during the year, one in each semester and do the requested assignments/presentations.

**Theoretical Year Mark**
- Semester tests: 60%
- Assignment/presentation: 20%
- Osce: 20%

**Total Year Mark**
The total year mark is calculated from the average of the clinical year mark and the theoretical year mark.

**Examination Mark**
- 1 x written paper 100
- Oral Examination + 5% Modifier

The Oral Examination will be given to selected students and serves to benefit borderline students and moderate the standard of the course of Maxillofacial and Oral Radiology. No awards will be given to a student who does not attend the Oral Examination. This applies also to students who achieved exemption from the final examination.

**Final Mark**
60% of the Year Mark + 40% of the Examination Mark after modification by the Oral examination.

**Re-exam**
Candidates achieving a Final Mark of between 45% and 49% will be eligible for a re-examination, which will be in the form of a written paper only.

**Note**: The maximum mark allocated in a re-exam is 50%.

**Repeat students**
A student who has passed the clinical part of the course and fails the theory has to repeat both, the theory and the clinical.
Special Patient Care I (B Oral Hyg II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPPC 201</th>
<th>Special Patient Care I</th>
<th>Credits: 32</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>2 x 40</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Oral health for the pregnant patient and family, Oral care for the cleft lip/palate patient, the oral cancer patient, the paedodontic patient; patients during puberty, adolescence and menopause phase, patients during pregnancy and lactation phase, the gerodontic patient, the edentulous patient. Management of the patient with a disability; Homebound, bedridden or helpless patient. The oral findings, management and treatment of the patient with epilepsy, diabetes, cardiovascular disease and blood disorder. The characteristics, management and treatment of the mentally retarded patient, patient with a mental disorder, the autistic patient and the substance abuse patient. Oral manifestation of HIV/AIDS, management of common oral HIV/AIDS lesions, Voluntary counselling and testing.

Examination Mark

1 x written paper
OSCE

Final Combined Mark

Year mark 60%
Examination (3 hour paper + OSCE) 40%
Final combined mark 100%

Specialized Clinical Dentistry I (B Oral Hyg II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPCD 201</th>
<th>Specialized Clinical Dentistry I</th>
<th>Credits: 32</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>2 x 40</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The module consists of 4 units:

**Unit A: Orthodontics**: Introduction to Orthodontic study models; Occlusion; Cephs and cephalometric tracing; preventive orthodontics; instrumentation; molar bands; interceptive; orthodontic brackets; orthodontic appliances; orthodontic wires; orthodontic ligatures and elastics.

**Unit B: Operative**: Placement of temporary restorations; treatment of exposed dentine or cervical abrasion lesions; Matrix band and holders. Paediatric dentistry. Management of the paediatric dentistry patient, ART technique.

**Unit C: Maxillofacial & Oral Surgery**: Local anaesthesia - introduction to local anaesthesia; topical anaesthesia; technique of dental injection; local anaesthesia and medical conditions; medical emergencies in the dental practice. The oral and maxillofacial patient - patient preparation, oral hygiene care of the maxillofacial and oral surgery patient, the patient with intermaxillary fixation.

**Unit D: Prosthodontics**: Oral Hygiene care of the prosthodontic patient, temporary cementing of inlays, crowns and bridges, placement of soft linings in dentures as tissue conditions.

Examination Mark

1 x written paper
OSCE

Final Combined Mark

Year mark 60%
Examination (3 hour paper + OSCE) 40%
Final combined mark 100%
B DENT THER III and B ORAL HYG III

Dental Public Health III (B Dent Ther III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPH 301</th>
<th>Dental Public Health III</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>3 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content

Module 1: Preventive Dentistry: Water fluoridation; Fluoride and Fluorosis; Fluoride in Caries Treatment.

Module 2: Epidemiology: Oral hygiene, gingival status and caries in children; Caries in adults; Orofacial trauma; Acute necrotising ulcerative gingivitis.

Module 3: Dental Public Health: Health promotion; Primary Oral Health Care.

Practicals: The class will be divided into groups. Attendance is compulsory. A report on all activities completed during the practical must be handed in after completing the activity. Marks allocated to the report will contribute towards the year mark.

Assignments: Students will be given assignments on topics relevant to the modules. Assignments will count towards the year mark.

Assessment

Calculation of Year Mark

Test 1 25%
Test 2 25%
Assignments (x2) 30%
Practical report 20%
                      100%

Examination

The examination will consist of a 3 hour written paper and an oral examination for borderline students.

Final Combined Mark

Year mark 60%
Examination (3 hour paper + oral) 40%
Final combined mark 100%

Dental Public Health III (B Oral HYG III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPH 302</th>
<th>Dental Public Health III</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>3 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content

Module 1: Preventive Dentistry: Water fluoridation; Fluoride and Fluorosis; Fluoride in Caries Treatment.

Module 2: Epidemiology: Oral hygiene, gingival status and caries in children; Caries in adults; Orofacial trauma; Acute necrotising ulcerative gingivitis.

Module 3: Dental Public Health: Health promotion; Primary Oral Health Care.

Practicals: The class will be divided into groups. Attendance is compulsory. A report on all activities completed during the practical must be handed in after completing the activity. Marks allocated to the report will contribute towards the year mark.

Assignments: Students will be given assignments on topics relevant to the modules. Assignments will count towards the year mark.

Assessment
Calculation of Year Mark

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test 1</th>
<th>25%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test 2</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignments (x2)</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical report</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examination
The examination will consist of a 3 hour written paper and an oral examination for borderline students.

Final Combined Mark

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year mark</th>
<th>60%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination (3 hour paper + oral)</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final combined mark</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ethical Practice Management II (B Dent Ther III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ETPM 302</th>
<th>Ethical Practice Management II</th>
<th>Credits: 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td></td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content

A This course consists of two sections:

(i) Section A: Ethics and Jurisprudence
This section is covered in a lecture series that is given in the first semester of the third year. The material is evaluated in a written test. This test is scheduled for a Monday morning test session. The date is determined in the School of Oral Health Sciences.

(ii) Section B: Management Skills
This section is covered in the second semester of the third year. Evaluation of this section consists of: the submission of an assignment that is given at the commencement of the 2nd semester/term; and a written test covering the material in this section in a Monday morning test session on a date determined in School of Oral Health Sciences.

Assessment

B Obtaining a year mark
End of module evaluations 60%
Assignment (individual) 40%

C The examination mark (EM) will be obtained from a 3-hour written examination that is conducted in the official examination period. An oral examination may be required where the candidate may benefit from such.

D Obtaining a Final Combined Mark of at least 50%
A 3 hour written examination 40%
Year Mark 60%
An oral examination may be required in order to assist the student in obtaining a pass mark or a distinction in the subject.

Ethical Practice Management II (B Oral Hyg III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ETPM 303</th>
<th>Ethical Practice Management II</th>
<th>Credits: 12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td></td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Content
Introduction to Ethics, Professionalism and Ethical Decision Making
Ethical Dilemmas in Dentistry, First Series
Ethical Dilemmas in Dentistry, Second Series
Ethical Dilemmas in Dentistry, Third Series
Ethical Dilemmas in Dentistry, Fourth Series
These series are online courses in dental ethics and professionalism, aimed at:
- Heightening ethical and professional responsibility,
- Promote ethical conduct and professionalism in dentistry,
- Advance dialogue in ethical issues,
- Stimulate reflection on common ethical problems in dental practice

Assessment
B Obtaining a year mark
End of module evaluations 60%
Assignment (individual) 40%

C The examination mark (EM) will be obtained from a 3-hour written examination that is conducted in the official examination period. An oral examination may be required where the candidate may benefit from such.

D Obtaining a Final Combined Mark of at least 50%
A 3 hour written examination 40%
Year Mark 60%
An oral examination may be required in order to assist the student in obtaining a pass mark or a distinction in the subject.

Exodontia I (B Dent Ther III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXOD 101</th>
<th>Exodontia</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
This course extends over one year and includes the following:

Exodontia: Includes the techniques of exodontia under local anaesthesia; the indications and contra indications for extraction of teeth. Full pre-operative, intra-operative and post-operative knowledge of a patient requiring an extraction(s). Management of post extraction complications, dry socket and bleeding, (fractured teeth; using only hand instruments). Knowledge of odontogenic infections. Wound healing process, medically compromised patients and the pregnant patient.

Format of Examination
Year mark is obtained from 2 written and 2 clinical evaluations as well as treatment records, assignment and module tests.

Examination:
3 hours written examination
1 hour practical/OSCE
Oral examination as a positive modifier

Operative Dentistry I (OPDE103) B Dent Ther III and B Dent Ther III Repeat

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPDE103</th>
<th>Operative Dentistry I</th>
<th>Credits: 28</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Content
This course consists of one module:
Module I: Pre-clinical Direct Restorative Dentistry:
Operative dentistry, Dental nomenclature, Anatomical and macroscopical landmarks of teeth, Chronology of teeth, Morphology of permanent teeth, Pulpal morphology of maxillary and mandibular teeth, Directions and tooth surfaces, Tooth surface and cavity preparation nomenclature, Classification of carious lesions and cavity preparations, Classification of instruments for direct restorative procedures, Different instruments grasps and motions, Rotating instruments, Operating positions of the dentist and dental assistant, Cavity preparation for amalgam restorations, Dental amalgam, Matrix bands and wedges, Dental cements and liners, Restoration of Class I amalgam cavities with extensions, Restoration of Class II and V amalgam cavities, Finishing and polishing of amalgam restorations, Isolation of the working field, Cavity preparations for composite restorations, Procedure for cavity restorations with composite resins, Finishing and polishing of composite restorations, Direct composite veneers, Atraumatic restorative treatment (ART) technique
This course must be passed before a student will be promoted to the Operative Dentistry II course.

Assessment
(i) All practical and pre-clinical assignments must be completed and will be evaluated according to the AULCP-System.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AULCP-SYSTEM</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Assisted:</td>
<td>Assisted another student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U Unsatisfactory:</td>
<td>Failed to complete the procedure satisfactorily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L Learner:</td>
<td>Completed the procedure but with help or guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Competent:</td>
<td>Able to complete the procedure independently and to an acceptable standard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P Proficient:</td>
<td>Able to complete the procedure independently and to an exceptional standard.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) Continuous evaluation of theoretical and practical work. Two theory tests and two OSCE’s must be completed. The two theory tests and OSCE’s will count equally toward the module mark. All assignments must be completed at a competency level of a “C”.

(iii) To successfully complete the preclinical course a module mark of 50% or more must be obtained and all pre-clinical assignments must be completed to the required competency level.

(iv) Students who have not obtained a module mark of 50% or more will be allowed to take a retest and an OSCE. The retest and OSCE will count equally toward the retest mark. The retest mark will count 40% and the module mark 60% of the final retest mark.

(v) Students who have not obtained a final retest mark of 50% or more will fail the Operative Dentistry I course.

(vi) Students who have not successfully completed the Operative Dentistry I (Pre-clinical Restorative Dentistry Module) will not be allowed to register for the Operative Dentistry II course and must repeat the Operative Dentistry I course.

Students Repeating the B Dent Ther III Year Course
A. Students who have successfully completed the Operative Dentistry I course but are repeating the 3rd year of study will be exempted from the Operative Dentistry I course.
B. Students who have not successfully completed the Operative Dentistry I course must repeat the course in full.
C. For students who failed the repeat Operative Dentistry I course Exclusion rule SDb 2.3.11 will be applied.

TIME ALLOCATION: A total of 52 sessions of 2 hours each will be required for this course. Each session will include a discussion of 30 minutes followed by a practical of 1½ hour.
Operative Dentistry II (OPDE105) B Dent Ther III and B Dent Ther III Repeaters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPDE 105</th>
<th>Operative Dentistry II</th>
<th>Credits: 28</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>3 x 150 minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
This course consists of three modules:

**Module 1: Direct Restorative Materials**

**Module 2: Direct Restorative Dentistry**
Dental Caries, non-carious dental defects, odontogenic and non-odontogenic pain, Patient positioning and management, Dental trauma, Isolation of the working field, Cutting instruments, Preventive resin restorations, Caries control restorations, Amalgam restorations, Composite resin restorations and isolation of the working field, Emergencies, urgencies and post operative complications, Atraumatic restorative treatment (ART) technique.

**Module 3: Paediatric Dentistry**

Assessment

**Formative Assessments**

**Theory tests**
(i) Two theory tests for each of modules 1 and 2, and one theory test for module 3.

**Integrated Clinical Assessments**
(i) Two combined OSCE’s (one per semester) for modules 1 to 3.
(ii) One clinical test on patients:
   • Class II amalgam or composite restoration
(iii) Clinical procedures on patients and extracted teeth as per minimum clinical requirements based on the AULCP-system. Only clinical procedures at the level of a “C” or “P” will be taken into account for the clinical requirements.

**AULCP-SYSTEM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPETENCY</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Assisted another student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Learner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Competent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Proficient</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMATIVE ASSESSMENT**
(i) The theory tests and OSCE of the first semester will count equally toward the half year mark.
(ii) The theory tests of the first and second semesters of modules 1 to 3 will count equally toward the theory mark.
(iii) The combined OSCE’s of the first and second semesters of modules 1 to 3 and the clinical test will count equally toward the clinical mark.
(iv) The theory and clinical marks will count equally toward the year mark (formative). To be admitted to the summative assessment (course examination) a formative mark (year mark) of
at least 40% is required.

(v) End of course examination of 3 hours including modules 1 to 3.
(vi) End of course OSCE of 1 hour including modules 1 to 3.
(vii) The written examination and OSCE marks will count equally towards the final examination mark.
(viii) The year mark (formative) will count 60% and the final examination mark (summative) will count 40% of the final mark. Irrespective of the final mark achieved, a student must obtain at least 40% in the summative assessment.
(ix) To successfully complete the course a student must:

- Obtain a final mark of 50% or more
- Complete the required number of clinical procedures on patients at a “C” or “P” level
- Attend 90% or more of the clinical sessions

(x) Students with a final mark of less than 50% will fail the course and will have to repeat the Operative Dentistry II course (1st semester of the next year).
(xi) Students who have not completed the required number of clinical procedures on patients will fail the course and must repeat the Operative Dentistry II Course (1st semester of the next year).
(xii) For students who failed the repeat Operative Dentistry II course Exclusion rule SDb 2.3.11 will be applied.
(xiii) Students who have successfully completed the Operative Dentistry II course but have failed another course will be exempted from the Operative Dentistry II course.

**TIME ALLOCATION:**

| Module 1 | Lectures: 26 hours |
| Module 2 | Lectures: 16 hours, Clinicals: 105 hours |
| Module 3 | Lectures: 10 hours, Clinicals: 60 hours |

Operative Dentistry II (OPDE105) B Dent Ther III Repeat

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPDE105</th>
<th>Operative Dentistry II</th>
<th>Credits: 56</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>3 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>3 x 150 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content:** The course consists of three modules:

**Module 1: Direct Restorative Materials**


**Module 2: Direct Restorative Dentistry**

Dental Caries, non-carious dental defects, odontogenic and non-odontogenic pain, Patient positioning and management, Dental trauma, Isolation of the working field, Cutting instruments, Preventive resin restorations, Caries control restorations, Amalgam restorations, Composite resin restorations, Emergencies, urgencies and post operative complications, Atraumatic restorative treatment (ART) technique.

**Module 3: Paediatric Dentistry**

Management of the paediatric dentistry patient, Management of infant’s teething problems, Morphology of primary teeth, Nutrition, Examination and treatment planning of the paediatric dentistry patient, Local anaesthesia for the paediatric dentistry patient, Nursing caries, Restorative dentistry for primary teeth, Management of traumatic oro-facial injuries in children, Child abuse (role of a dental practitioner), The compromised patient

**Assessment**

Formative Assessments

Theory tests
(i) One theory test for each of modules 1, 2 and 3.

**Integrated Clinical Assessments**

(i) One combined OSCE for modules 1 to 3.
(ii) Clinical procedures on patients and extracted teeth as per minimum clinical requirements based on the AULCP-system. Only clinical procedures at the level of a "C" or "P" will be taken into account for the clinical requirements.

**AULCP-SYSTEM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPETENCY</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Assisted another student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory Failed to complete the procedure satisfactorily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Learner Completed the procedure but with help or guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Competent Able to complete the procedure independently and to an acceptable standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Proficient Able to complete the procedure independently and to an exceptional standard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMATIVE ASSESSMENT**

(i) The theory test of modules 1 to 3 and the combined OSCE will count equally towards the theory marks.
(ii) The theory mark will count as the formative mark. To be admitted to the summative assessment (course examination) a formative mark (theory mark) of at least 40% is required.
(iii) End of course examination of 3 hours including modules 1 to 3.
(iv) End of course OSCE of 1 hour including modules 1 to 3.
(v) The written examination and OSCE marks will count equally towards the final examination (summative) mark.
(vi) The year mark (formative) will count 60% and the examination mark (summative) will count 40% of the final mark. Irrespective of the final mark achieved, a student must obtain at least 40% in the summative assessment.
(vii) To successfully complete the course a student must:
   - Obtain a final mark of 50% or more
   - Complete the required number of clinical procedures on patients at a "C" or "P" level
   - Attend 90% or more of the clinical sessions
(viii) Students with a final mark of less than 50% will fail the repeat Operative Dentistry II course.
(ix) Students who have not completed the required number of clinical procedures on patients will fail the repeat Operative Dentistry II course.
(x) For students who failed the repeat Operative Dentistry II course Exclusion rule SDb 2.3.11 will be applied.

---

**Oral Medicine (B Dent Ther III)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORME 101</th>
<th>Oral Medicine</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**

The course is offered during the third year of study. The depth and weighting of the course is specific to the degree course and despite the availability of educational objectives the teaching programme may be changed at the discretion of the department:

(i) **Periodontology:**
   - Embryology; Anatomy and histology of the periodontium; Aetiology of periodontal diseases;
   - The prevention of periodontal diseases; Histopathogenesis and immunopatho-genesis of periodontal diseases; Gingivitis; Periodontitis; Classification of periodontal diseases;
   - Occlusal Trauma; Periodontal pocketing; Radiology of periodontal disease; Furcations; Recession; The initial phase of therapy; Introduction to basic surgical principles in the treatment of periodontal disease; The maintenance phase of therapy; Periodontal concepts;
The role of the dental therapist as a member of the oral health care team in the prevention and treatment of periodontal diseases.

(ii) Oral Medicine:
The language of oral medicine; History taking and the examination of the soft tissues of the mouth and adjacent tissues; Bacterial infections of the oral cavity; Viral infections of the oral cavity; Fungal gingivostomatitis; Primary ulcerative lesions; White lesions of the oral cavity; Systemic and dermatological conditions of clinical relevance; Lesions of the tongue; Medically compromised patients and primary resuscitation; Selected topics.

(iii) Oral Pathology
Acute and Chronic Inflammation: The acute inflammatory reaction in the oral cavity; Complications of acute inflammation in the oral cavity; the chronic inflammatory reaction in the oral cavity; Complications of chronic inflammation in the oral cavity.

Assessment criteria: You will be able to: Explain the signs and symptoms of acute inflammation in the oral cavity; predict the complications of untreated acute inflammation in the oral cavity; explain the signs and symptoms of chronic inflammation in the oral cavity; predict the complications of untreated chronic inflammation in the oral cavity.

Oral Medicine (B Oral Hyg III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORME 102</th>
<th>Oral Medicine</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>2 x 40 minutes</td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical per week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
The language of oral medicine, history taking and examination of the soft tissues, diagnostic procedures for lesions in and surrounding the oral cavity, bacterial infections of the oral cavity, viral infections of the oral cavity, fungal gingivostomatitis, primary and recurrent oral ulcerative lesions, white lesions of the oral cavity, systemic and dermatologic conditions of clinical relevance, lesions of the tongue, taste disturbance, medically compromised patients and primary resuscitation, treatment of oral conditions within the scope of the Oral Hygienist.

Assessment
Year mark : Class tests/OSCE tests and/or clinical tests
Examination: Written : 3 hours
OSCE : 2 hours
Oral : Possible dependent upon final
Mark Obtained

Minimum Requirements: Refer to departmental minimum requirements at the commencement of the academic year as contained in the Teaching Programme document.

NB: Refer to special School of Oral Health Sciences rules concerning the clinical component of the course.

NB: The department reserves the right to modify this approach dependent upon students being timeously informed.
Radiography III (B Dent Ther III and B Oral Hyg III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RAPH 301</th>
<th>Radiography III</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures per week</td>
<td>Practicals per week</td>
<td>Tutorials per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x 40 minutes for 24 weeks</td>
<td>3 x 40 minutes for 38 weeks</td>
<td>38 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RULES**

(i) All repeaters **must** attend clinicals and meet clinical quota requirements even if the course RAPH 301 was passed during the previous year.

(ii) The primary requirement for a repeater is a minimum promotion mark of 50%.

(iii) It is not allowed for repeaters to have clinical work judged or marked off by staff other than staff from the Division of MFOR. Quotas for MFOR are only obtained by working physically in the Division of MFOR. Students will be assessed according to a set of laid-down criteria, which in general comprise:

(a) Technique

(b) Attitude and professional approach to work and patients

(c) Awareness of principles of radiation protection

(d) Assessment of film;

The clinical cases will be assessed on the “ULCP” system (U=unsatisfactory, L=learner, C=competent, P=proficient).

(iv) It is compulsory for all students who work in the clinical areas to wear a white coat and it is recommended to wear your The University of Limpopo ID visibly at all times.

(v) No students or visitors are allowed in the viewing room or clinical cubicles besides the students on duty.

Note: Failure to adhere to the above-mentioned rules will lead the student not being allowed to work on the floor.

**Assessment**

The course is offered in the following modules:

- Principles of radiographic interpretation;
- Radiographic interpretation of pulpal and periapical disease;
- Diseases of bone and interpretation of bone pathology;
- Pathology and interpretation of cysts and neoplasm of odontogenic origin.

Note: Attendance of lectures is strongly recommended! There is continuous assessment in form of assignments and presentations.

The students must at least write two tests during the year, one in each semester. At least one Osce and one assignment have to be done in the second semester.

**Minimum Quota Requirements**

The following quota is necessary to pass the clinical component of Radiography III. The quota is the absolute minimum requirement for practical purposes, and thus the specified numbers of radiographs makes up 50% of the clinical quota mark. The number of patients for radiography is not restricted to the quota but depends on the number of radiographs being requested in the department (work load).

- 8 x full mouth examinations
- 4 x occlusal radiographs
- 30 x periapicals
- 70 x panoramic radiographs
- 25 x bitewings
- 6 x cephalometric views

**Assessment of clinical procedures**

- Assessment of competence 40%
- Assessment of quota 50%
- Attendance 10%
Clinical Year Mark
A clinical mark of 50% is required to pass the course. The clinical mark will contribute positively to the final year mark as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Mark</th>
<th>Positive Modifier to Final Year Mark</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90-100%</td>
<td>10% added to the final year mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80-89%</td>
<td>8% added to the final year mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-79%</td>
<td>6% added to the final year mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-69%</td>
<td>4% added to the final year mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-59%</td>
<td>2% added to the final year mark</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The clinical mark serves as a guideline for competency. A student who fails to obtain 50% in the clinical is not clinical competent to work independently on patients, and will fail the course. The clinical year mark will only be added after the final theoretical year mark has been calculated. The primary requirement is a minimum mark of 50% in the clinical. If the clinical mark of 50% is not obtained, the student fails the year, even if he/she passes the theory.

Test mark distribution
Test 1 40%
Assignment 1/ Presentations 5%
Continuous assessments 5%
Combined Half Year Mark
Test 2 40%
Continuous assessments 5%
Osce 5%

Theoretical Year Mark
The theoretical year mark is calculated by the average of the semester tests, assignments, continuous assessments and osce etc.

Year mark
The year mark is made up of the theoretical mark plus positive modifier from the clinical mark.

Examination Mark
No student with a year mark below 45% shall be allowed to sit for the final exam.
The examination mark will be obtained as follows:
1 x written paper : 100
OSCE : 50%
Oral Examination : + 5% modifier

Final Mark
Year mark: 60%
Examination mark: 40%
The oral examination will be given to selected students only and serves to benefit borderline students and moderate the standard of the course Radiography III. No award will be given to a student who does not attend the oral examination.

Failure of final year
A student who fails his/her final year of study is required to repeat the subject courses failed in full and to rewrite the examination in those courses at the end of the following semester. A repeat student who has passed both, the clinical and the theory part of the subject and has failed other courses has to repeat the clinical part only.

PREScribed READING
3. Radiation Physics - Departmental notes
3. Research Methodology (B Oral Hyg III)

REME301 Research Methodology Credits: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seminars per week</th>
<th>Practicals per week</th>
<th>Tutorials per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>32 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
Oral Health Research, Science, the Scientific Method; Literature Search; Types of Research and approaches to it; Control of Confounding Effects; Research Design; Sampling; Data Collection and Measurement; Analysis of Research Findings; Interpretation of Data; Presentation of Findings; Critical Analysis of the Literature; Application of Research to profession and Practice. A small research project will be conducted and presented in a scientific format.

Assessment:
Year mark: 60%
Examination: 1 Written paper of 3 hours: 40%

4. Specialized Clinical Dentistry: Clinical Practice (B Oral Hyg III)

SPCD 301 Specialized Clinical Dentistry: Clinical Practice Credits: 32

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seminars per week</th>
<th>Practicals per week</th>
<th>Tutorials per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
Unit A: Orthodontics: Clinical practice
Unit B: Operative: Management of carious lesions within the scope of oral hygiene, Atraumatic Restorative Treatment (ART)
Unit C: Maxillofacial & Oral Surgery: Clinical practice in Local Anaesthesia
Unit D: Prosthodontics: Clinical practice in cementing of inlays, crowns and bridges, placement of soft liners in dentures.

Assessment:
Year mark: 60%
Examination: 1 Written paper of 3 hours: 40%

5. Special Patient Care (B Oral Hyg III)

SPPC301 Special Patient Care Credits: 32

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lectures per week</th>
<th>Practicals per week</th>
<th>Tutorials per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Assessment:
Year mark: 60%
Examination: 1 Written paper and an OSCE: 40%
0. SYLLABUSES: POST-GRADUATE COURSES

M DENT

Research Methodology

This course is a compulsory course for all M Dent students, with the exception of M Dent students in Community Dentistry. Heads of Clinical Departments will indicate whether this should be an exam or attendance course.


Minimum requirements: Attendance of a week block in March
The year mark will be calculated as follows:
- Attendance of both modules Research Methodology (REME801) and Protocol Evaluation (PROD801).
- The year mark is obtained from the successful submission of:
  - a questionnaire 40% and
  - a protocol 60%
- Sp Status: A year mark of at least 40%.
- Examination: 1 x 3 hour written followed by an oral examination where necessary. Orals will be used as a modifier.
- The final combined mark is obtained from the average of the year mark and the examination mark and must be at least 50% in order to pass the course.

M DENT (COMMUNITY DENTISTRY)

Primary subjects
Information regarding content of primary subjects to be obtained from the Community Dentistry Unit

Intermediate subjects
Information regarding content of Intermediate subjects to be obtained from the Community Dentistry Unit

Main subject
Information regarding content of main subject to be obtained from the Community Dentistry Unit

M DENT (MFOS)

General Surgery (M Dent) (MFOS)

Participation in ward rounds, seminars, tutorials and Intensive Care Unit rotations based on General Principles of surgery curriculum.
Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery (M Dent) (MFOS)

All candidates should have submitted a research protocol prior to any surgical rotation. All candidates should have already completed ATLS prior to any surgical rotation. All candidates must rotate for a minimum period:

- three (3) months in General Surgery
- three (3) months in Intensive Care
- one (1) month in Neurosurgery
- one (1) month in ENT
- one (1) month in Plastic Surgery.

Candidates should spend nine (9) months full time in various surgical departments before presenting themselves for examinations in General Principles of Surgery. Participation in ward rounds, seminars, tutorials in various departments based on General Principles of Surgery Curriculum.

All rotations to various departments can only be done after approval of the Head of the Department of Maxillofacial & Oral Surgery.

All rotations on completion should be verified in written form from the respective Heads of the Departments.

Oral and Maxillofacial Radiology (M Dent) (MFOS)

Presented in the form of seminars and discussions, this course includes the radiological diagnosis of all traumatic and pathological conditions of the bony compartments of the head and neck. A candidate must work in close relationship with the Department of radiotherapy in the treatment of malignancies. Furthermore, the candidate must assist in the planning and postoperative rehabilitation of oral and para-oral malignancies.

Oral Pathology (M Dent) (MFOS)

The candidate must participate in conducting microscopic investigations of surgical specimens. Discussions, seminars and assignments will be organised by the Heads of the Departments of Oral Pathology and Oral Surgery.

(Candidates should spend 3 months full time in the Department of Oral Pathology before presenting themselves for examination).

M DENT (ORAL PATHOLOGY)

Research Methodology (REME801), Protocol Evaluation (PROD801) and Biostatistics (BIOS701) are compulsory.

Anatomy (M Dent) (Oral Pathology)

The course involves an update on the anatomy of the human body preparation for the autopsies which will be conducted in Anatomical Pathology.

Applied Physiology (M Dent) (Oral Pathology)

This course involves an update on human physiology in preparation for the understanding of the metabolic derangements caused by disease.

Molecular Biology (M Dent) (Oral Pathology)

This course is offered as a 12 month block and includes all aspects of the molecular diagnoses of disease.
**Anatomical Pathology (M Dent) (Oral Pathology)**

This course is offered as a 24 month block during which time the candidate participates in all the activities of the Department of Anatomical Pathology. At least 24 autopsies must be conducted. Topics to be covered include all aspects of basic and systemic pathology.

**Oral Pathology (M Dent) (Oral Pathology)**

This course extends over a period of at least 18 months and involves theory, techniques, clinical and microscopic practice of all facets of Oral Pathology. Candidate should prove proficiency in Forensic Odontology and molecular aspects of diagnostic Oral Pathology.

**Research Component**

A candidate will conduct research on an approved topic, culminating in the production of a research report. The research report should demonstrate an understanding of basic research methodology, and be of a standard and scope that would be acceptable for publication in a reputable, refereed scientific journal.

**M DENT (ORTHODONTICS)**

**Anatomy (M Dent) (Orthodontics)**

This course involves an in-depth study of the head and neck with special emphasis on embryology. Discussions, seminars and tutorials necessary to qualify the candidate for examination will be organised by the relevant departmental heads.

**Applied Physiology (M Dent) (Orthodontics)**

This course in Physiology is by self-study, but prospective candidates are welcome to attend lectures on Wednesday afternoons from 15:00 to 16:00. Examinations are offered in June and October of each year and consist of a 3 hour written paper. All aspects of human physiology relevant to Dentistry will form the basis of these examinations.

**Oral Pathology (M Dent) (Orthodontics)**

Macro curriculum: developmental oral and dental anomalies; disuse of bone, non developmental conditions; mucosal pathology; pathology of TMJ; odontogenic cysts and tumors; periapical lesions.

Teaching: Tutorials and seminars

Learning assumed to be in place: Anatomy and Physiology

Assessment: 1x3 hour written paper; Oral Examination

**Orthodontics (M Dent) (Orthodontics)**

This involves all aspects of orthodontics, including basic orthodontic principles, methods and materials, as well as clinical experience and training in all relevant aspects. It is supplemented by seminars, discussions and tutorials. Final examination occurs after the minimum of three years of study.

**Research Component**

A candidate will conduct research on an approved topic, culminating in the production of a mini-dissertation. The dissertation should demonstrate an understanding of basic research methodology, and be of a standard and scope that would produce a manuscript suitable for publication in a SAPSE accredited journal.
M DENT (PERIODONTOLOGY & ORAL MEDICINE)

This degree programme is currently under revision. Updated information may be obtained from the Department.

Periodontology and Oral Medicine (M Dent) (Periodontics & Oral Medicine)

(i) Periodontology
An in depth study of the supporting tissues of the teeth in health and disease and of all factors that contribute to the maintenance of health, the onset and progression of disease and the theory and practice of all clinical principles in the treatment of reversible and advanced disease of tissues.

(ii) Oral Medicine
An in depth study of the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of those diseases of local and systemic origin (including dermatologic and haematologic) affecting the oral and adjacent tissues which are treated pharmacotherapeutically.

M DENT (PROSTHODONTICS)

The syllabus contents for the courses offered for M Dent (Prosthodontics) degree programme are fully described and set out in the Departmental notes obtainable from the Department of Prosthodontics.

M D S

A COMPULSORY COURSES

Biostatistics

Stochastic variables, statistical population and samples, tabular and graphical representations of data, descriptive statistics, straight line and curve fittings, regression and correlation, study designs, point and interval estimation, sample size, hypothesis testing concerning means, proportions and variances in one and two samples, contingency tables.

Research Methodology

The scientific method and approaches for oral health research. Research problem formulation and protocol writing. Legal and ethical concerns in oral health research. Presentation of oral health research findings. Critical analysis of dental literature. The role of research in oral health care. Epidemiological research. Research instruments and technology applicable to dental research.

Course Outline: What is research? The scientific method; Critical analysis of the literature; Ethical and legal issues – animal and human research; Introduction of epidemiological research and study design; The use of computers; Questionnaire design; Protocol design; Health systems design; Authorship and related issues; Various ways of presenting research results; Writing of thesis/dissertation.

Minimum requirements: Attendance of a week block in March.
### B MDS (in Oral and Maxillofacial Radiology) COMPULSORY COURSES

#### Maxillofacial Radiology

Radiation physics, radiographic techniques, diagnostic imaging, radiation biology, radiation protection, quality control, radiologic interpretation, three-dimensional radiography, digital radiography, ultrasound and sialography, nuclear medicine.  
**Examination:** 2 three-hour written papers, a practical and an oral examination.  
A research project in the form of a minor dissertation will be presented for examination in the major subject (Maxillofacial Radiology)

#### Oral Biology

Basic course of Oral Biology at post graduate level with special emphasis on embryology, Ca-metabolism and mineralised tissues.  
**Duration:** Six months (regular discussions).  
**Assignment:** One seminar.  
**Examination:** 1 three hour written paper and an oral where necessary.

#### Oral Pathology

The principle of general pathology, developmental anomalies of the jaws and teeth, dental caries, inflammatory and infective conditions of the jaw bones, jaw cysts and tumors, systemic diseases with oral manifestations, salivary gland diseases, oral carcinoma an principles of forensic odontology  
**Examination:** 1 three hour written paper, a practical and an oral examination

### C MDS (by course work) ELECTIVE COURSES

#### Endodontics (Elective course for MDS by course work)

**Section A: Theory**  
The theory of the following topics must be studied in depth:  
Pulp biology:  Pulp and periapical pathology; Immunology in endodontics; endodontic materials and their effect on the pulp and periapical tissues; emergency treatment and control of pain; vital pulp treatment and apexification; management of trauma.  
**Problem cases:**  Fracture instruments; perforations; resorption-classification; diagnosis and treatment; calcified canals.  Tooth whitening (vital and non-vital); root canal failures and factors controlling the success of root canal therapy; surgical endodontics.  
**Preventive aspects of endodontics:** Iatrogenic pulp conditions; perio-endo lesions; prosthodontic-endontic relationships.  
**Section B: Clinical**  
Hand instruments; Rotary instruments; root filling techniques.  
(i)  Each candidate is expected to produce full records of the treatment of 25 root canals using different techniques. The following records must be available: Examination and treatment plan; preoperative working length; master cone and final root canal and recall radiographs (Subject to the technique used).  
(ii)  The following special cases should be treated by post-graduate students: Treatment of tooth with fractured instrument; root fractures and other trauma cases; resorption and reimplantation of traumatized teeth; endodontic implants.  
**Minimum Requirements:**  
(i)  Seminars based on the topics in Sections A must be prepared and presented via power-point by the candidate and a hard copy of the literature of the topics, must be handed in for evaluation  
(ii)  A portfolio of 20 case reports, stipulated in section B, must be handed in for evaluation.
Year Mark
The marks obtained for the seminars will count 50% and the mark obtained for the portfolio will count 50% towards the year mark.

Examination
(i) A written examination of 3 hours (150 marks), and an oral examination of 30 minutes.
(ii) The written examination will count 80% and oral examination 20% of the final examination mark.
(iii) The final examination mark will count 40% and the year mark 60% of the final mark obtained.
(iv) To complete the course successfully an average final mark of 50% must be obtained.

Forensic Odontology (Elective course for MDS by course work)

Knowledge to be in place: Anatomy and Embryology of Human Craniofacial Structures; Dental Embryology; Tooth Morphology; Comparative Dental Anatomy; Dental Histology; Dental Age Changes.

Course content: Introduction to Forensic Dentistry: Definition of forensic dentistry; History of forensic dentistry; Scope of forensic dentistry. Legal aspects of Forensic Dentistry: Dental jurisprudence; Legal principles of an affidavit; Human tissues act; Forensic dentist as a state witness. Examination techniques in forensic dentistry: The forensic dental autopsy; Age race and gender determination; Bite mark analysis; forensic dental radiology; DNA, saliva, photography and other specialized examinations in forensic dentistry. Management of case scenarios in Forensic Dentistry: Person identification; Mass disaster; Child abuse; Decomposed body; Incinerated (burnt) body; Mutilated body; Ritual (cult) murders.

Project work: A literature review will be expected of each candidate as well as the presentation of a portfolio of cases. The cases will be provided by the course leader.

Examination: The literature review (50 marks), portfolio of cases (100 marks) and 3 hour written examination will contribute towards the final mark. The latter may be modified by no more than 5% by an Oral examination.

Oral Biology (Elective course for MDS by course work)

Knowledge to be in place: Anatomy of the human craniofacial structures; dental embryology; tooth morphology; dental histology; salivary glands and functions of saliva; age changes in the tooth.

Course content: Detailed anatomy of the periodontium, including blood supply, nervous innervation and lymphatic drainage; The ultrastructure of oral epithelium; periodontal connective tissues; Form and function of the periodontal ligament; Biochemistry and physiology of alveolar bone and cementum; taste buds and taste; salivary glands, saliva composition, secretion and functions; fluoride and ionic exchanges in the tooth; age changes in the oral cavity.

Assessment: Each candidate will prepare and present seminars on selected topics will attend other seminars relevant to this course. One assignment selected from a choice of topics set by the course leader must be completed by the end of the course. The seminars (60 marks), and assignment (40 marks), will form the year mark. There will be a final 3 hour written exam at the end of the year.

Final Mark:
Year mark - 60% of final mark
Exam mark – 40% of the final mark
A student will complete the course successfully with an average final mark of 50% or more.

Paediatric Dentistry (Elective course for MDS by course work)

Section A: Theory
The theory of the following topics must be studied in depth:

(i) Paediatric Patient Management:
- The child’s reaction to dental care (anxiety, fear, panic, etc.)
- Non-pharmacological paedodontic behaviour management techniques
- Conscious sedation
- Nitrous Oxide sedation

(ii) Current concepts of pulp treatment of primary teeth.
(iii) Management of traumatic injuries.
(iv) The compromised patient.
(v) Oral manifestations of HIV infection in children
(vi) Interceptive orthodontics in paediatric dentistry

**Section B: Clinical**

The candidate is expected to produce a portfolio of 20 case reports of paediatric dentistry patients which must include paediatric endodontics, stainless steel crowns and interceptive orthodontics in paediatric patients. 5 Cases must be compromised patients, 5 cases treated under conscious sedation. (Pre- and post operative radiographs and photographs with models are needed for the portfolio).

Minimum requirements:

(i) Seminars based on the topics in section A must be prepared and presented via power-point by the candidate and a hard copy of the literature of the topics, must be handed in for evaluation.

(ii) A portfolio of 20 case reports, stipulated in section B, must be handed in for evaluation.

**Year Mark**

The marks obtained for the seminars will count 50% and the mark obtained for the portfolio will count 50% towards the year mark.

**Examination**:

(i) A written examination of 3 hours (150 marks), and an oral examination of 30 minutes.

(ii) The written examination will count 80% and oral examination 20% of the final examination mark.

(iii) The final examination mark will count 40% and the year mark 60% of the final mark obtained.

(iv) To complete the course successfully an average final mark of 50% must be obtained.

---

**Preventive Dentistry (Elective course for MDS by course work)**

The development of dental plaque and calculus; The developing carious lesion; The role of dental plaque in the etiology and progress of inflammatory periodontal disease; Toothbrushes and tooth brushing methods; Dentifrices, mouth rinses and tooth whiteners; Personal oral hygiene: auxiliary measure to complement tooth brushing; Water fluoridation; Topical and systemic fluoride therapy; Pit and fissure sealants; Oral biologic defenses and the demineralization and remineralization of teeth; Caries activity testing; Periodontal disease prevention: risk assessment and evaluation; Sugar and other sweeteners; Nutrition, diet and oral conditions: Understanding human motivation; Preventive oral health in early childhood; Preventive oral health care for compromised individuals; Geriatric dental care; Primary preventive dentistry in a hospital-based setting; Rationale, guidelines, and procedures for prevention of the plaque diseases; Ethics and preventive dentistry.

**Assessment criteria:**

(i) **Year mark**

   A portfolio of 5 case reports (40% of year mark)
   A literature review on a specific aspect of Preventive Dentistry as determined by the Head of Department in consultation with the student (30% of year mark)
   An assignment as determined by the Head of Department (30% of year mark)

(ii) **Examination mark**

   A written examination of 3 hours (80% of examination mark)
   An oral examination of 30 minutes (20% of examination mark)

(iii) **Final mark**

   Year mark: 60% of final mark
   Examination mark: 40% of final mark
   A student will complete the course successfully with an average final mark of 50% or more.

---

**Operative Dentistry including Restorative Materials (Elective course for MDS by course work)**

The theory of the following topics must be studied in depth.

**SECTION A**
1. **RESTORATIVE DENTISTRY**
   Caries prevention and caries control  
   Aesthetic restorative techniques  
   Amalgam restorations and amalgam bonding  
   Atraumatic restorative treatment techniques  
   Posterior composite restorations

2. **RESTORATIVE MATERIALS**
   Science of Restorative Materials  
   Conventional Dental Cements  
   Glass ionomer cements  
   Dental Amalgam  
   Resin restorative materials  
   Compomer restorative materials  
   Enamel/dentine bonding systems  
   Pit and fissure sealants  
   Latest development in restorative materials

**SECTION B: CLINICAL**

The candidate is expected to produce a portfolio of 20 case reports of direct restorative procedures which must include anterior and posterior composite restorations, complex amalgam restoration and preventive resin restorations. (Pre- and operative radiographs and photographs with models are needed for the portfolio).

**MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

(i) Seminars based on the topics in Sections A must be prepared and presented via power-point by the candidate and a hard copy of the literature of the topics, must be handed in for evaluation  
(ii) A portfolio of 20 case reports, stipulated in section B, must be handed in for evaluation.

**Year Mark**

The marks obtained for the seminars will count 50% and the mark obtained for the portfolio will count 50% towards the year mark

**Examination**

(i) A written examination of 3 hours (150 marks), and an oral examination of 30 minutes.  
(ii) The written examination will count 80% and oral examination 20% of the final examination mark.  
(iii) The final examination mark will count 40% and the year mark 60% of the final mark obtained.  
(iv) To complete the course successfully an average final mark of 50% must be obtained.

---

**ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN COMMUNITY DENTISTRY**

**Preventative Dentistry (PRDE601)**

Introduction to concept and philosophy; Community-based strategies for preventing oral diseases; Principles of oral health promotion; Principles of health behaviour and health education; Nutrition and food policy in oral health; Water fluoridation; Other fluoridation systems viz, salt fluoridation, milk fluoridation; Topical fluorides; Pit and fissure sealants; The occurrence and chemistry of fluoride; Physiology and toxicology of fluorides; Fluoride and the oral environment – the effect on the caries process; Clinical use of fluorides.

**Epidemiology and Biostatics**

General principles of epidemiology; Principles and methods of oral epidemiology; Introduction to research methods; Statistics in community oral health; Trends in oral health; Health needs assessment.

**Dental Public Health**

Introduction to principles and practice of public health; Primary health care approach; Society and oral health; Introduction to principles of health economics; International oral health care systems; South African oral health care systems.
POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DENTISTRY

Syllabus content will depend on the combination of fields of study as selected by the student. The relevant co-ordinator of the field of study may be contacted to obtain the syllabus.

Applied Physiology (APPH601) for PG Dipl in Dentistry (Minor Oral Surgery)

The content of the syllabus will be supplied by the Department of Physiology.
Assessment:
  1. Oral Examination on 1 component
  2. Written Assignment on the other 2 components which will be assessed
  3. Written assessment on the two assignments
Final Mark: Average of mark for the oral examination plus marks for the written assignments added to the mark for the written assessment

oOo